

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (1)

الترم الاول



Unit 1

Life in a Digital World



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary [المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان (كما وردت في كتاب الطالب)]

digital (adj)	رقمي	achieve(d) (v)	يحقّق / ينجز
technology (n)	تكنولوجيا	tasks (n)	مهام
tablet (n)	كمبيوتر لوحي [تابليت]	assignments (n)	واجبات / مهام دراسية
devices (n)	أجهزة	speakers (n)	سماعات
ebooks (n)	كُتب إلكترونية	webcam (n)	كاميرا الويب / كاميرا رقمية
chat (ted) (v)	يحدث / يتحدث بطريقة ودية	board games	ألعاب لوحية
balance (d) (v), (n)	يوازن / توازن	click (ed) (v)	ينقر [بالفأرة]
app (n)	تطبيق [على جهاز إلكتروني]	headphones (n)	سماعات الأذن
hybrid bus	حافلة هجينة [تعمل بالكهرباء والبنزين معًا]	trust (ed) (v), (n)	يثق / ثقة
smartboard (n)	السطح الذكي	ICT class	حصة تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات
website (n)	موقع إلكتروني	tool (n)	أداة
affect (ed) (v)	يؤثر على	the latest news	أحدث الأخبار
night mode	وضع الرؤية الليلية [للشاشة]	organize (d) (v)	يُنظم

2 Definitions

التعريفات

screen	a flat surface on which pictures or words are shown	شاشة
ebook	an electronic book you can read on a screen instead of on paper	كتاب إلكتروني
laptop	a portable computer	حاسوب متنقل / محمول
night mode	a darker screen setting to protect your eyes in low light	وضع التشغيل الليلي [للشاشة]
smartboard	an interactive board used in classrooms for teaching lessons	سطح ذكي
website	a page on the internet that gives information or lets you do things online	موقع إلكتروني
digital	using computer technology or electronic devices	رقمي
screen time	the time you spend using devices like phones or computers	وقت استخدام الشاشة
social media	online platforms where people connect and share content	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

spend	time	يقضى وقت	create	jobs	يوفر وظائف
take	breaks	يأخذ فترات راحة	play	online games	يلعب ألعاب على الإنترنت
achieve	goals	يحقق أهداف	make	videos	يصور فيديوهات
	tasks	يحقق مهام	check	the phone	يتحقق من الهاتف
get	chance	يحصل على فرصة			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
amazing مدهش / رائع	wonderful / fantastic	normal / ordinary عادي
connect يربط	join / link	disconnect يفصل
protect يحمي	save	harm يضر / يتلف
wisely بحكمة	sensibly	carelessly بإهمال
useful مفيد	helpful	useless / unhelpful غير مفيد
support يدعم	assist / help	discourage يحبط
reduce يقلل	decrease	increase يزيد
achieve يحقق / ينجز	succeed	fail يفشل / يرسب
safe آمن	protected	dangerous خطير
online متصل بالإنترنت	connected	offline غير متصل بالإنترنت

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة وناهية

الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples	الوظيفة Prefix / Suffix
تكون الصفة من الاسم	digital رقمي	-al
تحول الفعل لاسم	teaching التدريس	-ing
تحول الفعل إلى صفة	useful مفيد	-ful
تحول الصفة إلى ظرف	wisely بحكمة	-ly
يحول الصفة إلى اسم	electricity كهرباء	-ity
تحول الفعل لاسم	recorder مسجل printer طابعة	-er

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
send يُرسل	sent	sent
know يعرف	knew	known
feel يشعر	felt	felt
take يأخذ	took	taken
hurt يؤذى / يؤلم	hurt	hurt
spend يقضى وقت	spent	spent
come يأتي	came	come
rise يرتفع	rose	risen
read يقرأ	read	read

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات	
per minute في الدقيقة	go online يتصل بالإنترنت
move around the screen التجول بالفأرة على شاشة	What about + (inf. + ing)? ماذا عن ... ؟
record a presentation يسجل عرض تقديمي	make a video call يجري مكالمة فيديو
write back يكتب ردًا على	It's super helpful! إنه مفيد للغاية!
do my best أبذل قصارى جهدي	
Prepositions حروف الجر	
on the screen على الشاشة	reply to يرد على
on the internet عبر الإنترنت	chat with يُدردش مع
search for يبحث عن	balance... with يوازن ... مع
interested in مهتم بـ	run on يُدار بواسطة
at the end of في نهاية	in full بشكل كامل

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية
[الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 14

A day in Tarek's digital life

1. Tarek's blog post is about his **digital life**⁽¹⁾.
2. Tarek starts his morning by **checking**⁽²⁾ his phone.
3. He usually has three or four messages from his school friends every morning.
4. He uses his tablet to search for news at breakfast.
5. He looks at **screens**⁽³⁾ for a long time, and it's a bad habit.
6. At school they sometimes use the **smartboard**⁽⁴⁾ in their science class.
7. He usually searches for information on his laptop for homework.
8. Before **bedtime**⁽⁵⁾, he often reads ebooks on his tablet.
9. Tarek thinks technology is amazing, but he is learning to use it **wisely**⁽⁶⁾.

(1) حياة رقمية

(2) فحص

(3) شاشات

(4) سبورة ذكية

(5) وقت النوم

(6) بحكمة

on Lesson 2 SB page 16

My screen time

1. Ayman is a 13-year-old student.
2. Ayman spends about three hours a day on his smarthphone.
3. He uses **social media**⁽¹⁾ to chat with his friends.
4. He watches funny videos on the internet.
5. Ayman's mother says he should **reduce**⁽²⁾ screen time because it affects his sleep.
6. Ayman thinks that **digital devices**⁽³⁾ are great.

(1) وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

(2) يقلل

(3) أجهزة رقمية

(4) حافلة هجينة

(5) يساعد / يدعم

(6) رؤية

The hybrid bus

1. Egypt has launched its first **hybrid bus**⁽⁴⁾ in Aswan.
2. The hybrid bus runs on both electricity and diesel.
3. It helps reduce pollution and protects the environment.
4. It **supports**⁽⁵⁾ Egypt's **vision**⁽⁶⁾ 2030 for clean and smart cities.

Joury's email to her friend Talia

1. Joury tells her friend Talia about some digital devices.
2. She always does her homework on a computer using her **keyboard**⁽¹⁾.
3. Joury uses the mouse to move around the screen, and click on things.
4. She also listens to music using her **headphones**⁽²⁾ or **speakers**⁽³⁾.
5. Sometimes, she **records**⁽⁴⁾ a presentation for class using the **microphone**⁽⁵⁾.
6. Joury's teachers use the **smartboard**⁽⁶⁾ in class for showing pictures, videos, and notes.
7. Joury **prints**⁽⁷⁾ her homework at the end of the day using a **printer**⁽⁸⁾.
8. The printer is super helpful for Joury.

- (1) لوحة مفاتيح
(2) سماعات الأذن
(3) سماعات
(4) يسجل
(5) ميكروفون
(6) سبورة ذكية
(7) يطبع
(8) طابعة

UNLOCK THE EXAM:



Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. The Present Simple Tense زمن المضارع البسيط

Formation التكوين

► **Affirmative statement** : الجملة الخبرية المثبتة :

He / She / It / فاعل مفرد + inf. + s/es/ies

I / You / We / They / فاعل جمع + inf.

ex. - He **always drives** cars well.- We **usually play** football in the park.► **Negative statement** : الجملة المنفية :

فاعل + doesn't/don't + inf.

ex. - We **don't go** to school on Fridays. - He **doesn't go** out on weekends.► **Interrogative** : الجملة الاستفهامية :

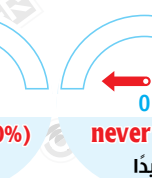
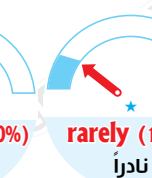
Do / Does + فاعل + inf. ?

ex. - **Does Mariam listen** to music on the bus ?- Yes, she **does**.- No, she **doesn't**.

Wh- + do / does + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ?

ex. - **What do** you **do** after school ?- I **often do** my homework after school.

2. Adverbs of frequency ظروف التكرار



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

► Asking and answering questions about your daily routine:

توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها عن نظام يومك المتكرر :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. How do you spend your day ? كيف تقضى يومك ؟	- I use digital devices like smartphones. أستخدم أجهزة رقمية مثل الهواتف الذكية.
2. What things do you do every day ? ما الأشياء التي تفعلها كل يوم ؟	- Every day, I study, use my phone, and chat with my friends online. كل يوم، أدرس؛ أستخدم هاتفي، وأتحدث مع أصدقائي عبر الإنترنت.
3. How do you start your morning ? كيف تبدأ يومك ؟	- I start my morning by checking my phone and getting ready for school. أبدأ صباحي بفحص هاتفي والاستعداد للمدرسة.
4. What do you do after school ? ماذا تفعل بعد المدرسة ؟	- After school, I have a rest, do my homework, and use the internet for learning. بعد المدرسة، أخذ قسط من الراحة، أؤدي واجبي المدرسي وأستخدم الإنترنت للتعليم.

► Asking and answering questions about technology:

توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها عن التكنولوجيا :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What device do you use most ? ما الجهاز الرقمي الذي تستخدمه أكثر ؟	- I use my smartphone. أستخدم هاتفي الذكي.
2. When do you use it ? متى تستخدمه ؟	- I use it in the morning before school. أستخدمه في الصباح قبل المدرسة.
3. Why do you use it ? لماذا تستخدمه ؟	- I use it to study my lessons, search for information, and talk to my friends. أستخدمه لأستذكر دروسي، وأبحث عن المعلومات وأتحدث مع أصدقائي.

Sample Test 1 on unit 1

نصوص الاستماع
فى نهاية الكتاب

1 a. Listen to the text and write True (T) or False (F).

استمع إلى النص واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Basant is twelve years old. ()
2. Basant uses her smartphone to send funny pictures to her friends. ()

b. Listen again and complete.

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

1. Basant loves life.
2. She spends three hours on her
3. She uses social media to with her friends.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. We add the suffix "....." to get the noun from the verb "record".
a. -our b. -ive c. -er d. -ness
2. The antonym of the word "safe" is ".....".
a. correct b. smart c. dangerous d. colorful
3. A/An is an interactive board used in classrooms for teaching lessons.
a. night mode b. screen time c. smartboard d. social media
4. I need to my screen time because it affects my sleep badly.
a. create b. increase c. reduce d. support

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

headphones - achieve - smartboards - wise - smartphone

Technology has a great effect on all of us. Digital devices help us (1) different tasks every day. We can use a (2) to make video calls with our friends. Teachers use (3) to show their students videos and pictures. People use their (4) to listen to their favorite music.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Ali was a small boy who loved food and toys. He always wanted more, even when he already had enough. One day, Ali saw his friends sharing apples. Instead of sharing, he grabbed many apples for himself. His friends felt sad and left him alone. Later, Ali tried to eat all the apples, but his stomach hurt. He cried and wished he had shared the apples. The next day, Ali saw his friends again. He gave them some bread and water. They smiled and forgave him. Ali learned that sharing makes life better than being greedy. From then on, he changed.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The underlined word "greedy" is the opposite of ".....".
a. me b. lazy c. generous d. not kind
2. Ali loved and toys.
a. trees b. apps c. clothes d. food

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What is the main idea of the text ?

4. Why couldn't Ali eat all the apples ?

5. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to ?

5 Story (The Magic Classroom)

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. The children's last challenge was a locked box. ()

2. The children loved discovering new things. ()

b. Answer the following questions :

1. How did the children solve their first challenge ?

2. How do you think the children felt when the box finally opened ?

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. Ahmed always comes early.

(never)

2. My sister sends an email in the morning.

(What)

3. I always feel nervous before my exams.

(She)

4. She sometimes goes to the sports club.

(How often)

7 Complete the following dialog :

Jana and Safaa are talking about digital devices.

Jana : What digital devices can help you do your homework, Safaa ?

Safaa : My computer helps me (1) my homework.

Jana : Great ! How ?

Safaa : I use the keyboard to (2) my assignments.

Jana : (3) typing easier than handwriting ?

Safaa : Yes, it is.

Jana : (4) do you print your homework ?

Safaa : I use the printer.

8 Write an informal email of NINETY (90) words on :

To your friend Heba about your digital day. Your name is Sama and your email address is sama@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is heba27@yahoo.com.

From	
To	
Subject	
..... 	

Unit 2

Learning to learn



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

auditory learners	متعلمين بالمؤثرات السمعية	distraction (n)	تشيتت الانتباه
kinesthetic learners	متعلمين عن طريق الأنشطة الحركية والحسية	challenge (n)	تحدي
visual learners	متعلمين بالمؤثرات البصرية	sight (n)	حاسة البصر
hands-on activities	أنشطة تطبيقية	benefits (n)	فوائد
methods = styles (n)	طرق / وسائل	express (ed) (v)	يُعبّر
techniques (n)	تقنيات / أساليب	leadership (n)	القيادة
focus (ed) (v)	يركّز	confident (adj)	واثق
avoid (ed) (v)	يتجنب	cooperation (n)	التعاون
schedule (n)	جدول أو برنامج محدد للمواعيد	creative (adj)	مُبدع
memorize (d) (v)	يحفظ / يتذكر [عن ظهر قلب]	experiences (n)	تجارب حياتية
experiments (n)	تجارب [علمية]	improve (d) (v)	يُحسن
passion (n)	شغف / اهتمام	record (ed) (v)	يسجل
suit (ed) (v)	يناسب / يلائم	remind (ed) (v)	يُذكر [شخص]
learning style	أسلوب تعلم	discover (ed) (v)	يكشف

2 Definitions

التعريفات

visual	related to sight and seeing	مرئي
auditory	related to hearing things	سمعي
kinesthetic	related to hands-on activities and physical actions	حركي / حسي
organize	to arrange or put things in a particular order or a neat way	يُنظم
mind maps	a visual tool used to organize information	خرائط ذهنية
techniques	special methods or ways of doing something	أساليب / طرق
improve	to make something better	يُحسن
successful	achieving what you wanted to do	ناجح
review	looking at something again to remember it	مراجعة
regularly	doing something often at the same times	بانتظام

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

do	experiments	يقوم بعمل تجارب	build	models	يصنع نماذج
have	a problem	لديه مشكلة	stay	focused	يحافظ على تركيزه
solve	a problem	يحل مشكلة	teach	leadership	يعلم القيادة
avoid	distraction	يتجنب التشويش	give	reasons	يعطي أسباب
take	notes	يدون ملاحظات	find	solutions	يجد حلول
make	friends	يتعرف على أصدقاء	create	experiences	يوفر تجارب
	a schedule	يضع جدولاً	share	opinions	يشارك الآراء

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
neat مرتب / منظم	arranged / organized	messy فوضوى
quiet هادئ	calm	noisy صاخب
improve يُحسن	develop	damage يلحق الضرر بـ
confident واثق	certain / positive	shy / unsure خجول / غير متأكد
reason سبب	cause	result نتيجة
succeed ينجح	pass	fail يفشل

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
–able	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	enjoyableممتع
–ion	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	distractionتشيتيت
–ship	تحول اسم الفاعل لاسم دال على صفة	leadershipالقيادة
–ive	تحول الفعل لصفة	creativeمبدع
–ion	يحول الفعل لاسم	communicationالتواصل

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
understand يفهم	understood	understood
draw يرسم	drew	drawn
choose يختار	chose	chosen
become يصبح	became	become
speak يتحدث	spoke	spoken
set يضبط / يعد	set	set

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات			
work individually يعمل بطريقة فردية	take notes يدون ملاحظات		
change over time يتغير مع مرور الوقت	look like يشبه		
get better يتعافى / يتحسن			
Prepositions حروف الجر			
away from بعيدًا عن	care for يهتم بـ		
turn off يفصل / يغلق جهاز	believe in يؤمن بـ		
related to مرتبط بـ	in English باللغة الانجليزية		
in a team في فريق	at least على الأقل		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من (نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة) التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية
[الاختبار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 29

Different ways people learn

1. Every person learns **differently**⁽¹⁾.
2. There are three learning styles.
3. **Visual learners**⁽²⁾ like learning by seeing things such as reading or looking at pictures.
4. **Auditory learners**⁽³⁾ prefer learning by hearing information such as listening to music or **discussion**⁽⁴⁾ topics with others.

(1) بشكل مختلف

(2) المتعلمين بالمؤثرات البصرية

(3) المتعلمين بالمؤثرات السمعية

(4) مناقشة

5. **Kinesthetic learners**⁽⁵⁾ learn best by moving and **touching**⁽⁶⁾.

They like to do **experiments**⁽⁷⁾ and building **models**⁽⁸⁾.

6. Understanding your learning **style**⁽⁹⁾ helps you study better.

7. You can choose the right method that makes learning easier and more enjoyable.

(5) المتعلمين بالأنشطة الحركية

(6) اللمس

(7) تجارب علمية

(8) نماذج

(9) أسلوب

on Lesson 2 SB page 30

Learning challenges and solutions

1. Ahmed is a 12-year-old student.

2. Ahmed has learned how to study **better**⁽¹⁾ this year.

3. He **organizes**⁽²⁾ notes in folders, so he can find them **easily**⁽³⁾.

4. Ahmed makes a study **schedule**⁽⁴⁾ every week which helps him **focus**⁽⁵⁾ on one subject at a time.

5. Ahmed's teacher says good study **habits**⁽⁶⁾ are important for success.

6. Ahmed studies in a **quiet**⁽⁷⁾ room and **turns off**⁽⁸⁾ his phone to avoid **distraction**⁽⁹⁾.

7. Ahmed takes short **breaks**⁽¹⁰⁾ to relax.

(1) أفضل

(2) ينظم

(3) بسهولة

(4) جدول

(5) يركز

(6) عادات

(7) هادئ

(8) يفصل / يغلق

(9) تشتت

(10) راحة

on Lesson 3 SB page 32

Benefits of learning together

1. Learning in groups has a lot of **benefits**⁽¹⁾ for learners.

2. They can share opinions, discuss problems and find **solutions**⁽²⁾.

3. **Teamwork**⁽³⁾ helps students develop their skills and be **confident**⁽⁴⁾.

4. They can learn how to communicate with others and express themselves freely.

5. Teamwork teaches students **cooperation**⁽⁵⁾, and **leadership**⁽⁶⁾.

6. Spending much time with others helps them make new friends.

7. Modern technology **develops**⁽⁷⁾ teamwork by using new apps and websites to find information.

8. Using **digital devices**⁽⁸⁾ creates powerful learning experiences.

(1) فوائد

(2) حلول

(3) العمل الجماعي

(4) واثق

(5) التعاون

(6) القيادة

(7) يطور

(8) أجهزة رقمية

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. can / can't يستطيع / لا يستطيع

Expressing ability and inability

التعبير عن القدرة وعدم القدرة

Subject فاعل → can / cannot (can't) + inf. مصدر الفعل . .

ex. - The footballer **can** score many goals.

Asking about ability

السؤال عن القدرة

Can + subject الفاعل + inf. ?

ex. Can you climb a tree ? Yes, I **can**. No, I **can't**.

Question word + can + subject فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل . . ?

ex. What **can** you do, Ahmed ?

2. The Present Continuous Tense زمن المضارع المستمر

1 Statements

الجملة الخبرية

I am / 'm not
 He / She / It / فاعل مفرد + is / isn't
 We / You / They / فاعل جمع + are / aren't + (inf. المصدر + ing) ...

ex. - Manal and Mona **are studying** calligraphy.
 - She **isn't cleaning** her room **now**.

2 Interrogative

صيغة الاستفهام

(أ) السؤال بـ "هل" : (A) Yes / No question :

Am I
 Is + he / she / it / فاعل مفرد + (inf. المصدر + ing) ?
 Are we / you / they / فاعل جمع

ex. - **Is** she **helping** sick people **at present** ?
 * **Yes**, she **is**. * **No**, she **isn't**.

(ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام : (B) Wh-question :

Question word + am / is / are + subject + (inf. المصدر + ing) ... ?
 كلمة الاستفهام الفاعل

ex. - Where **are** you **going** now ? - To the club.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

► Your learning style :

اسلوب التعلم الخاص بك :

Questions ?

1. What are learning styles ?

- ما هي اساليب التعلم ؟

2. Do you think everyone learns the same way ? Why / Why not ?

- هل تعتقد أن كل شخص يتعلم بنفس الطريقة ؟ لما / لما لا ؟

3. What learning style suits you best?

- ما هو اسلوب التعلم الذي يناسبك ؟

4. What things help you learn best ?

- ما هي الأشياء التي تساعدك على تعلم أفضل ؟

Answers ✓

- Visual, auditory and kinesthetic learning styles.
- أساليب مرئية وسمعية وحركية.

- No, I don't think so. Everyone understands in different ways and they choose their styles to study better.
- لا اعتقد ذلك. فكل شخص يفهم بطريقة مختلفة ويختار الأساليب التي تجعله يدرس بطريقة أفضل.

- I learn best by hearing information.
- أنا اتعلم أفضل عن طريق سماع المعلومات.

- Listening to music while studying, discussing topics with friends and hearing explanations from teachers.
- الاستماع إلى الموسيقى أثناء المذاكرة ، مناقشة الموضوعات مع الزملاء وسماع الشرح من المعلمين.

أحرص على اقتناء



كتاب EL-MOASSER

فى اللغة الإنجليزية

امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق

Sample Test 2 on unit 2

نصوص الاستماع
فى نهاية الكتاب

1 a. Listen to the text and write True (T) or False (F).

استمع إلى النص واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Yara studies in her room every morning. ()
2. Yara spends 30 minutes reviewing her notes. ()

b. Listen again and complete.

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

1. Yara's room is quiet and
2. Yara begins with a to-do list to plan her
3. Yara uses colorful to keep her subjects organized.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The synonym of the word "neat" is ".....".
a. messy b. organized c. noisy d. rude
2. The suffix "....." changes the verb "enjoy" into an adjective.
a. -er b. -ive c. -able d. -ion
3. Having healthy meals is very important. It has positive
a. illnesses b. mistakes c. troubles d. effects
4. "....." means related to hearing things.
a. Visual b. Auditory c. Kinesthetic d. Visible

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

creates - solving - Learning - thinkers - enjoyable

Teamwork teaches students cooperation and leadership; it helps them to be creative thinkers. (1) with others helps students to make new friends because they spend much time with each other doing projects, (2) problems, and doing experiments. Modern technology makes group learning very (3) Students can use apps and websites on the internet to find information about their work. Using digital devices (4) powerful learning experiences.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Sara was a smart girl who liked to study alone. She thought working alone helped her focus better. One day, her teacher asked the class to work in groups for a science project. Sara joined a group with three classmates. They shared ideas, helped each other and finished the project quickly. Sara realized that learning in groups was fun and useful. She understood things faster and enjoyed talking with her friends. From that day on, Sara liked group work and always joined her classmates in learning together.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The underlined word "smart" means ".....".
a. annoyed b. different c. lazy d. intelligent
2. Sara worked in a group for a project.
a. history b. science c. math d. geography

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What is the main idea of the text ?

4. What does the underlined pronoun "She" refer to ?

5. Would you like to learn in a group ? Why ?

5 Story (The Magic Classroom)

a. Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The second challenge in the Magic classroom was the invisible bridge. ()

2. When Omar hesitated, his friends shouted at him. ()

b. Answer the following questions :

1. How do you think the team showed unity ?

2. What did Sara think about respect ?

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. Nora washes the dishes every day. (now)

2. He doesn't speak English well. (can't)

3. I am revising for my exams now. (Are)

4. I try to solve the problem. (am)

7 Complete the following dialog :

Amira and Ahmed are talking about sports.

Amira : Do you think playing sports is important ?

Ahmed : Yes, it helps us stay (1)

Amira : What is your favorite (2) ?

Ahmed : Football.

Amira : Where do you play football ?

Ahmed : I play it in the (3)

Amira : (4) do you play football ?

Ahmed : Twice a week.

8 Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on :

"Learning styles"

Unit 3

Role Models



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

hero (n)	بطل	bravely (adv)	بشجاعة
determination (n)	عزيمة / نية	athlete (n)	لاعب رياضي
inspire (d) (v)	يُلهم	geographer (n)	جغرافي [دارس علم الجغرافيا]
role model	قدوة يحتذى بها	politics (n)	علم السياسة
Egyptian army	الجيش المصري	awards (n)	جوائز
qualities (n)	سمات / مميزات	powerful (adj)	قوي
peace (n)	السلام	agreement (n)	اتفاق
symbol (n)	رمز	patients (n)	مرضى
defend (ed) (v)	يدافع	biography (n)	سيرة ذاتية
kindness (n)	لطف/رفق	leader (n)	قائد
determined (adj)	مصمم / عاقد عازم	dedication (n)	إخلاص - تفان
courage (n)	شجاعة	kidney diseases	أمراض الكلى
soldiers (n)	جنود	kidney transplant	زرع كلى
respect (ed) (v),(n)	يحترم / احترام	impact (ed) (v),(n)	يؤثر / تأثير

2 Definitions

التعريفات

hero	a person who does great things for others	بطل
inspire	to motivate or encourage	يُلهم
kind	friendly and caring	طيب - عطوف
determined	not giving up easily	مصمم - عازم
achievement	success in reaching a goal	إنجاز
respect	to feel admiration for someone	يحترم
role model	someone you admire and try to be like	شخص مثالي / قدوة يحتذى بها

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

get	PhD	يحصل على الدكتوراة	win	an award	يفوز بجائزة
	a job	يحصل على وظيفة	face	problems	يواجه مشكلات
share	knowledge	يشارك المعرفة	make	a difference	يحدث فرقًا
make	a symbol for	يجعله رمزًا لـ	follow	dreams	يتبع أحلامه
fight	terrorists	يحارب الإرهابيين	work	hard	يعمل بجد
take	time	يستغرق وقت	develop	new methods	يطور طرق جديدة
improve	lives	يحسن الحياة			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
brave شجاع	courageous	cowardly جبان
inspire يُلهِم	encourage	disappoint يُحبط
care يهتم	look after	neglect يُهمل
famous مشهور	well known/ popular	unknown غير معروف
powerful قوى	strong	weak ضعيف
afraid خائف	scared	brave شجاع

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ment	تحول الفعل لاسم	treatment علاج achievement إنجاز
-ion	تحول الفعل لاسم	motivation تحفيز
-ness	تحول الصفة لاسم	kindness لطف - زفق
-ful	تعطى الصفة من الاسم	powerful قوى
-ist	تعطى الاسم أو الوظيفة	scientist عالم tourist سائح
un-	تعطى عكس الصفة	unusual غير عادي unhappy غير سعيد
ir-	تعطى عكس الصفة	irregular غير منتظم irresponsible غير مسئول
dis-	تعطى عكس الفعل	dislike يكره
-ly	تحول الصفة لظرف	correctly بشكل صحيح strongly بقوة

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
fight يـحارب / يـناضل	fought	fought
stand يقف	stood	stood
lose يخسر - يفقد	lost	lost
overcome يتغلب على	overcame	overcome

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات			
keep going	يواصل / يستمر	go on vacation	يذهب لقضاء عطلة
keep safe	يبقى آمناً	look back at	يتذكر / يسترجع
Prepositions حروف الجر			
in pairs	في ثنائيات	famous / known for	مشهور بـ
for example	على سبيل المثال	impact on	تأثير على / يؤثر على
grow up	يكبر / ينمو		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 42

Dr. Samira Moussa

1. Dr. Samira Moussa was a true **hero**⁽¹⁾ and **inspires**⁽²⁾ people today.
2. She was born in Egypt in 1917 with a great love for science.
3. She studied **physics**⁽³⁾ and became one of the first Egyptian women to get a PhD in **Atomic Radiation**⁽⁴⁾.
4. Samira was kind and always wanted to help her **community**⁽⁵⁾.
5. Samira wanted to use science for peace and to **improve**⁽⁶⁾ people's lives.
6. She taught in Cairo University and traveled to the USA to **complete**⁽⁷⁾ her research and share knowledge with others.
7. Her **moving spirit**⁽⁸⁾ made her a symbol of hope for many Egyptian girls.
8. Sadly, she died in a car accident in 1952.
9. Samira's story teaches us to be brave, caring and **determined**⁽⁹⁾.

(1) بطل

(2) تلهم

(3) الفيزياء

(4) الإشعاع الذري

(5) المجتمع

(6) يحسن

(7) يُكمل

(8) قوة دافعة

(9) مصمم / عازم

on Lesson 2 SB page 44

1. Omar and Nada talk about the **brave**⁽¹⁾ Egyptian hero Ahmed El-Mansy.
2. Ahmed El-Mansy was an **officer**⁽²⁾ in the Egyptian **army**⁽³⁾ who fought terrorists to protect his country.
3. Ahmed El-Mansy and his soldiers defended their camp bravely and never **gave up**⁽⁴⁾ during the attack.
4. Ahmed saved many soldiers' lives before he died.
5. Everyone remembers him as a true **hero**⁽⁵⁾ who taught people to love their country and help others.

(1) شجاع

(2) ضابط

(3) جيش

(4) يستسلم

(5) بطل

on Lesson 3 SB page 46

**A Great Egyptian thinker
Dr. Gamal Hemdan**

1. Dr. Gamal Hemdan was a famous Egyptian **geographer**⁽¹⁾ and writer.
2. He was born in 1928 in Qalyubia, Egypt.
3. He studied geography at Cairo **University**⁽²⁾.
4. He got his PhD from a university in England.
5. He wasn't only a **scientist**⁽³⁾, but also a **deep thinker**⁽⁴⁾.
6. In his famous book "**the Personality**⁽⁵⁾ of Egypt" he wrote about Egypt's land and its **role**⁽⁶⁾ in history.
7. Dr. Gamal won many **awards**⁽⁷⁾, including⁽⁸⁾ the State **Appreciation**⁽⁹⁾ Award in 1986.
8. He was **known for**⁽¹⁰⁾ his strong ideas.
9. He died in 1993, but his books are still important today.

(1) جغرافى

(2) جامعة

(3) عالم

(4) مفكر عميق

(5) شخصية

(6) دور

(7) جوائز

(8) مشتملا على

(9) تقديرى

(10) معروف بـ

on Lesson 5 SB page 50

Dr. Mohammed Ghoneim

1. Dr Mohammed Ghoneim is a very **famous**⁽¹⁾ Egyptian doctor and a hero to many people.
2. He is a **determined**⁽²⁾ **kind**⁽³⁾ doctor.
3. He worked hard to help people with **kidney**⁽⁴⁾ **diseases**⁽⁵⁾.
4. He had a lot of **achievements**⁽⁶⁾, as he developed new methods for **kidney transplants**⁽⁷⁾.
5. He was **brave**⁽⁸⁾ because he worked in difficult situations and did not stop when he faced problems.
6. His work is important not only in Egypt, but also around the world.
7. Dr Ghoneim showed us one person can make a big difference when they care about and love their work.
8. He teaches us that true **heroes**⁽⁹⁾ are those who help people and make their **communities**⁽¹⁰⁾ stronger and healthier.

(1) مشهور

(2) عاقد العزم

(3) طيب/لطيف

(4) الكلى

(5) أمراض

(6) إنجازات

(7) زرع ونقل الكلى

(8) شجاع

(9) أبطال

(10) مجتمعات

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

The Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

التكوين Formation

1 Affirmative statements : الجمل الخبرية المثبتة :

Subject التصريف الثاني للفعل + الفاعل

- ex. - He **bought** a new car last week.
- She **explained** the lesson clearly yesterday.

2 Negative statements : الجمل الخبرية المنفية :

Subject فاعل + didn't + inf. المصدر

- ex. - I **didn't** go out for a walk two days ago.

3 Interrogative : صيغة الإستفهام :

Did + subject الفاعل + inf. المصدر ?

- ex. - **Did** you **study** your lessons last night ?
- Yes, I **did**.
- No, I **didn't**.

Question word كلمة الاستفهام + did + subject الفاعل + inf. المصدر ?

- ex. - Where **did** you **spend** your last summer holiday ?
- I **spent** it in Alexandria.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

► Asking and answering questions about your role model :

توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها عن شخص قدوة يحتذى به / مثلك الأعلى :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. Who is your role model ? من هو مثلك الأعلى ؟	- Dr. Magdi Yacoub. دكتور مجدى يعقوب.
2. When and where was he born ? متى وأين ولد ؟	- He was born in Bilbeis in 1935. هو ولد فى بلبيس فى عام ١٩٣٥.
3. What did he study ? Where ? ماذا درس ؟ وأين ؟	- He studied medicine and surgery at Cairo University. هود درس الطب والجراحة فى جامعة القاهرة.
4. What discoveries / inventions was he known for ? ما الاكتشافات أو الاختراعات التى اشتهر بها ؟	- He was known for his skill in heart surgery. هو اشتهر بمهارته فى جراحة القلب.

Sample Test 3 on unit 3

نصوص الاستماع
فى نهاية الكتاب

1 a. Listen to the text and write True (T) or False (F).

استمع إلى النص واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Dr Samira always wanted to help her community. ()
2. Dr Samira was born in Aswan. ()

b. Listen again and complete.

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى واكمل.

1. Dr Samira showed great love for
2. Dr. Smaira was to study physics.
3. She is a great role for many people.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Winning the gold medal was a big for our team.
a. achievement b. loss c. drought d. pollution
2. To change the word "treat" into a noun, we add the suffix ".....".
a. -ive b. -ful c. -ment d. -less
3. The words "inspire" and "encourage" are ".....".
a. synonyms b. antonyms c. adjectives d. adverbs
4. "....." means to feel admiration for someone.
a. Overcome b. Respect c. Neglect d. Inspire

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

community – inspires – kidney – methods – lazy

Dr. Mohamed Ghoniem is a famous Egyptian doctor and a hero to many people. He is a determined doctor who worked hard to help people with (1) diseases. Dr. Ghoniem's achievements are many, as he developed new (2) for kidney transplants and helped many patients in his (3) Dr. Ghoniem (4) young doctors to become better and to help others.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Egypt has many great heroes. Magdy Yacoub is a famous heart doctor. He helped many people and saved lives. He built a heart center in Aswan to help poor patients. Ahmed Zewail was a smart scientist. He won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry. He studied very fast chemical reactions. His work helped science and medicine. Both men loved Egypt and worked hard to make it better. They are role models for young people. Their work shows that learning and helping others is very important. Egypt is proud of them. They will always be remembered as true heroes.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The underlined word "true" means ".....".
a. weak b. scared c. lazy d. real

2. Magdy Yacoub built a heart center in..... .
 a. Cairo b. Luxor c. Aswan d. Alexandria

b. Answer the following questions :

3. Give a suitable title for the text.
-

4. What does the underlined word "Their" refer to ?
-

5. Why do you think Dr Magdy Yacoub and Ahmed Zewail are great heroes ?
-

5 Story (The Magic Classroom)

a. Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The children solved every problem by working together. ()
2. Omar was scared because his friends believed in him. ()

b. Answer the following questions :

1. Who opened the magical book ?
-
2. Do you think values are important ? Why ?
-

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. She calls her friends every week. (last)
-
2. I take some beautiful pictures with my new camera. (yesterday)
-
3. Yes, the students enjoyed the school concert. (Did)
-
4. Every month, I meet my cousins in the sports club. (last month)
-

7 Complete the following dialog :

Mohamed is talking to Amir about his role model.

Mohamed : What are you doing, Amir ?

Amir : I'm doing research about my (1)

Mohamed : (2) is your role model ?

Amir : My role model is Ahmed El-Mansy.

Mohamed : Why do you (3) him ?

Amir : I admire him because he gave his life to keep Egypt safe.

Mohamed : What lesson do you learn from Ahmed El-Mansy ?

Amir : I learn to (4) my country safe and help others.

Mohamed : I think all people admire him.

8 Write a biography of NINETY (90) words on :

"Your role model"

.....

Unit 4

Smart Choices



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary [المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان (كما وردت في كتاب الطالب)]

decision (n)	قرار	wise (adj)	حكيم / عاقل
close friend (n)	صديق حميم	race (n)	سباق
behave (d) (v)	يتصرف / يسلك	injured (adj)	مصاب
negative (adj)	سلبي	training (n)	تدريب
promise (d) (v) , (n)	يعد / وعد	tough (adj)	صعب / قاس
consequences (n)	عواقب / نتائج	foolish (adj)	أحمق
smart choice	اختيار ذكي	coach (n)	مدرب
skip (ped) (v)	يتخطى	problem-solving	حل المشكلات
responsible (adj)	مسئول	influence (n)	تأثير
evaluate (d) (v)	يقيم	recover (ed) (v)	يُشفى / يتعافى
sides (n)	جوانب	risk (n)	مخاطرة
positive (adj)	إيجابي	effectively (adv)	بفاعلية
injury (n)	إصابة	emotion (n)	عاطفة
benefit (ed) (v) , (n)	يُفيد - فائدة	emphasis (n)	تأكيد
harmful (adj)	ضار ، مُؤذي	stressed (adj)	مضغوط
affect (ed) (v)	يؤثر على	display (ed) (v)	يعرض / يُظهر

2 Definitions

التعريفات

decision	a choice you can make	قرار
evaluate	to think carefully before deciding	يُقيم
positive	a good or helpful result	إيجابي
negative	bad or harmful	سلبي
responsible	to act with care and think of others	مسئول
consequence	the result or effect of an action	نتيجة
benefit	to be useful to someone	يُفيد / يستفيد
careless	not caring about your actions	مهمل
goal	something you want to achieve	هدف

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

make	a decision	يتخذ قرار	pass	a test	يجتاز اختبار
	a mistake	يرتكب خطأ	feel	left out	يشعر بالاستبعاد
	up mind	يقرر		proud	يشعر بالفخر
reach	goals	يحقق أهدافه	behave	well	يتصرف بشكل لائق
take	a risk	يخطر	waste	time	يهدر وقت
get	a rest	يحصل على راحة	spend	time	يقضي وقت

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

Word الكلمة	Synonym المرادف	Antonym /Opposite المضاد
smart ذكي	intelligent	stupid / foolish غبي
let يدع / يترك	allow	stop / prevent يمنع
close قريب	near	far بعيد
wise عاقل / حكيم	sensible	foolish أحمق
responsible مسئول	reliable	careless مهمل

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix بادئة / نهاية	Function الوظيفة	Examples أمثلة
un-	تعطى عكس الصفة	uncomfortable غير مريح
-ful	تحول الاسم لصفة	useful مفيد
-less	تعطى عكس المعنى	careless مهمل
dis-	تعطى عكس المعنى	dishonest غير أمين
-ion	تعطى الاسم من الفعل	decision قرار
-ly	تحويل الصفة إلى ظرف	effectively بفعالية

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
let يسمح / يدع / يترك	let	let
mean يعنى/ يقصد	meant	meant
forget ينسى	forgot	forgotten
leave يغادر/ يترك	left	left

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

التعابير Expressions			
take part in	يشارك في	end up stressed	ينتهي به الأمر إلى التوتر
That's tough	هذا أمر صعب	Make up your mind.	اتخذ قرارك.
حروف الجر Prepositions			
close to	قريب من	related to	متعلق بـ
excited about	متحمس بشأن	a piece of	جزء/قطعة من
write down	يدون	end with	ينتهي بـ

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية
[الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on lesson 1 SB page 60

Think before you choose

1. Youssef was **excited**⁽¹⁾ about his birthday and planned a small party after school.
2. He invited eight close friends who had been **responsible**⁽²⁾ in class and finished their homework.
3. A day before the party, two classmates asked to join.
4. They weren't very close to Youssef, and one had been **careless**⁽³⁾ in class.
5. He thought well before taking his **decision**⁽⁴⁾ and thought about both **positive**⁽⁵⁾ and **negative**⁽⁶⁾ sides.
6. At the end, he made a responsible and polite decision.
7. He explained that the party would be only for close friends who only **behaved**⁽⁷⁾ well.
8. This smart idea encouraged others to be good and responsible in the future.
9. All friends promised to improve and Youssef felt proud of making a positive decision.

(1) متحمس

(2) مسئول

(3) مهمل

(4) قرار

(5) إيجابي

(6) سلبي

(7) تصرف / تعامل

on Lesson 2 SB page 62

Decisions and consequences

1. We make many **decisions**⁽¹⁾ every day – some are small, like choosing clothes, and others are big, like planning our future.
2. Smart choices are important because every choice has **consequences**⁽²⁾ that can be positive or negative.
3. To make good decisions, we should think carefully about all **options**⁽³⁾ and their results.
4. Focusing on what is most important helps us reach our goals and avoid **mistakes**⁽⁴⁾.
5. Smart choices help us succeed, feel proud, and live happier lives.

(1) قرارات

(2) عواقب

(3) اختيارات

(4) أخطاء

on Lesson 3 SB page 64

An interview with an athlete

1. Adam is a young **athlete**⁽¹⁾; he had to make a **wise decision**⁽²⁾.
2. Last year, Adam faced a problem before **taking part in**⁽³⁾ an important race.
3. He talked to his **coach**⁽⁴⁾, who had a big influence on him.
4. Adam used **problem-solving skills**⁽⁵⁾ to think about what to do.
5. He thought and considered the **consequences**⁽⁶⁾ of running.
6. He made a wise decision not to run, because the injury could get worse.
7. Instead, he chose to rest and **recover**⁽⁷⁾ fully for the next **race**⁽⁸⁾.
8. Because he recovered, Adam won a gold medal in the next race.
9. The impact of his wise choice was positive.
10. His decision helped him have a better future in sports.
11. Adam now gives advice to young athletes to think carefully before taking a risk.
12. He believes that good decisions can lead to **success**⁽⁹⁾.

(1) لاعب رياضي

(2) قرار حكيم

(3) المشاركة في

(4) مدرب رياضي

(5) مهارات حل المشكلة

(6) عواقب

(7) يتعافى

(8) سباق

(9) نجاح

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1. The first conditional "if" الحالة الشرطية الأولى

- ex.** - If you **study** hard , you **will pass** the exam.
- You **will pass** the exam **if** you **study** hard.

- ex.** - Will he catch the train if he leaves now?

- ex.** - What **will** he **pass** if he **studies** hard ?

استخدام (should) و (shouldn't) لإعطاء النصيحة.

«ينبغي أن» تستخدم للنصح بفعل شيء جيد أو مفيد.

Subject الفاعل + should + inf. المصدر.

ex. - You **should eat** a lot of fruits every day.

«لا ينبغي أن» تستخدم للنصح بعدم فعل شيء غير جيد أو مفيد.

Subject + shouldn't + inf. المصدر.

ex. - You **shouldn't waste** your time on playing video games.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

► Asking and answering questions about personal daily choices.

توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها عن الاختيارات الشخصية اليومية.

Questions ?

1. Do you think you often make smart choices ?

هل تعتقد أنك غالبًا ما تتخذ قرارات ذكية ؟

2. What do you usually have to choose daily ?

ما الأشياء التي يجب عليك أن تختارها يوميًا ؟

3. Do you usually choose your study time ?

هل تختار عادة وقت المذاكرة بنفسك ؟

Answers ✓

- Yes, I think so.

نعم، أعتقد ذلك.

- I usually choose what to wear, what to eat, and how to study and spend my free time.

عادة ما أختار ما أرتدي، وما أكل وكيف أذاكر وأقضي وقت فراغي.

- My parents always help me choose a good time to study.

والدائ دائمًا يساعداني في اختيار وقت مناسب للمذاكرة.

أحرص على اقتناء

كتاب ELMOASSER

في اللغة الإنجليزية

امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق



Sample Test 4 on unit 4

نصوص الاستماع
فى نهاية الكتاب

1 a. Listen to the text and write True (T) or False (F).

استمع إلى النص واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Last Sunday was Amir's birthday. ()
2. Amir planned a small birthday party after school. ()

b. Listen again and complete.

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

1. Amir was about his birthday.
2. He invited close friends to his party.
3. Amir faced a difficult decision, but he was and solved the problem.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A/An means something you want to achieve.
a. opinion b. problem c. goal d. situation
2. To get the opposite of the word "honest", we add the prefix ".....".
a. un- b. ir- c. dis- d. im-
3. The word "easy" has the same meaning as ".....".
a. smart b. simple c. skillful d. difficult
4. Mai is She was always late for her school.
a. responsible b. careful c. organized d. irresponsible

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

coach - faced - decision - recover - injured

Adam is a young athlete. Last year, he (1) a problem before a big race. He (2) his foot during training. His (3) advised him not to take part in the race. Adam listened carefully to his coach's advice and thought it was a wise (4) to rest until he got better.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

During a group project, Mona noticed that one of her classmates copied information from a website without saying where she got it. She wasn't sure what to do. After thinking about it, she decided to speak honestly with her classmate and explained why that choice wasn't fair. Her classmate apologized and agreed to fix the mistake by adding the source. Later, their teacher was proud of them because they worked together to solve the problem. Mona felt proud too for doing the right thing and helping her group take responsibility for their work.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Mona talked with her classmate because
a. she didn't do any work
b. she was late for class
c. she copied without saying the source
d. she forgot the poster

2. The opposite of the underlined word "fair" is ".....".

a. honest

b. unfair

c. clear

d. kind

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What is the main idea of the text ?

4. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?

5. Do you think Mona made the right choice? Why?

5 Story (The Dream Team)

a. Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The children agreed to give everyone a chance to talk. ()

2. Lily wanted to finish quickly and take the lead. ()

b. Answer the following questions :

1. What did the team do when their ideas failed at first ?

2. What do you think makes a good leader ?

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. It is important to go to bed early on school days.

(should)

2. If it doesn't rain, we will go to the park.

(won't)

3. It isn't good to skip breakfast.

(shouldn't)

4. We can arrive early, in this case, we'll see the show.

(If)

7 Complete the following dialog :

Omar and Khaled are talking about smart choices.

Omar : Do you usually make smart choices ?

Khaled : Yes, I try to make (1) choices.

Omar : Can you (2) me about one of these choices ?

Khaled : Sure! I stopped eating junk food last month.

Omar : Really ? (3) did you decide to do that ?

Khaled : I decided that because junk food is bad for my health.

Omar : That's true. It causes many health (4)

Khaled : Yes, and now I feel much better.

Omar : Great! I hope you keep making smart choices.

8 Write a social media post of NINETY (90) words on :

"A problem you faced"

Unit 5

Future Dreams



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

advertisement (n)	إعلان	path (n)	مسار / ممر
effort (n)	مجهود	graduate (d) (v)	يتخرج
future career path	مسار الحياة المهنية المستقبلية	career plan	خطة مهنية
astronauts (n)	رواد فضاء	match (ed) (v)	يلتئم / يناسب
ambition (n)	طموح	university (n)	جامعة
opportunities (n)	فرص	engineering (n)	هندسة
reality (n)	حقيقة / واقع	communication (n)	تواصل / اتصال
mention (ed) (v)	يذكر	design buildings	يُصمم مباني
talent (n)	موهبة	owner (n)	مالك
passion (n)	شغف / عاطفه تجاه شيء	prediction (n)	تنبؤ
profession (n)	مهنة / وظيفة	course (n)	دورة تدريبية

2 Definitions

التعريفات

talent	natural skill or ability	موهبة
effort	trying hard to do something	جهد
goal	something you want to achieve	هدف
education	learning at school or university	التعليم
success	to reach something you worked for	النجاح
talent	a natural ability you have	موهبة
wish	a strong hope for something	أمنية
university	a place for higher study	جامعة

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

develop	skills	يطور مهارات	have	skills	لديه مهارة
take	an opportunity	يستغل الفرصة	have	a job	لديه وظيفة
	a step	يأخذ خطوة	follow	rules	يتبع القواعد
find	a job	يجد وظيفة	read	maps	يقرأ الخرائط
	an ambition	يجد طموح	match	talent	يناسب الموهبة
come	true	يتحقق	make	money	يكسب مال

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
bored متضجر [شاعر بالملل]	disappointed	interested / excited مهتم / متحمس
skillful ماهر	clever / talented	unskillful غير ماهر
unsure غير متأكد	uncertain	certain / sure متأكد
true حقيقي	real	false زائف
remember يتذكر	keep in mind	forget ينسى
perfect مثالي	ideal	imperfect غير مثالي
inside بالداخل	indoor	outside / outdoor بالخارج
special خاص / مميز	extraordinary	ordinary / normal عادي

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ed	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	disappointed مُحبط
-er	تحول الفعل إلى اسم فاعل	designer مُصمم
un-	يعطي عكس المعنى	unsure غير متأكد
-ion	تحول الفعل لاسم	prediction تنبؤ

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
meet يقابل	met	met
choose يختار	chose	chosen
feel يشعر	felt	felt

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

التعبيرات Expressions		
whatever your plan مهما كانت خطتك	still unsure	لا يزال غير متأكد
world of opportunities عالم من الفرص	look back	يسترجع / يستعيد
participate in يشارك في		
حروف الجر Prepositions		
full of مملئ بـ	according to	وفقاً لـ
dream of يحلم بـ	in my opinion	في رأيي
the purpose of الغرض من		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 74

Discover your future!

1. If you dream of a **bright future**⁽¹⁾, you should choose your dream **profession**⁽²⁾ today.
2. You can find a job that makes you excited every day.
3. At Future Career Path, you can find your **ambition**⁽³⁾ and **develop**⁽⁴⁾ your skills.
4. You can discover a new world full of **opportunities**⁽⁵⁾.
5. Some people want to become doctors, while others want to be **designers**⁽⁶⁾ or teachers.
6. You'll find your path if you work hard and believe in yourself.
7. You'll decide to **explore**⁽⁷⁾ your options.
8. If you join this workshop, you'll discover your passion.
9. Your dream profession will become your **reality**⁽⁸⁾.

- (1) مستقبل باهر
- (2) مهنة / وظيفة
- (3) طموح
- (4) يطور
- (5) فرص
- (6) مصممين
- (7) يستكشف
- (8) واقع / حقيقة

on Lesson 2 SB page 76

Malek's social media post

1. Malek dreams to become a graphic **designer**⁽¹⁾.
2. He enjoys drawing using technology.
3. He joined a free art program in his city.
4. Malek's teacher told him that he had a real **talent**⁽²⁾.
5. Malek set a new goal to design his own website.
6. Every step brings him closer to his future.

- (1) مصمم
- (2) موهبة

on Lesson 2 SB page 76

An interview⁽¹⁾ with Dr. Farouk El-Baz

1. Dr. Farouq El-Baz is a famous scientist.
2. He studied **geology**⁽²⁾ and **chemistry**⁽³⁾ at Ain Shams University.
3. He worked with NASA during the Apollo **missions**⁽⁴⁾.
4. He helped **astronauts**⁽⁵⁾ select safe landing sites on the Moon.
5. He also trained them to read maps and collect rocks.

- (1) مقابلة شخصية
- (2) الجيولوجيا
- (3) الكيمياء
- (4) بعثات
- (5) رواد فضاء

on Lesson 3 SB page 78

Omar's future dream

1. Omar who is 11 years old, thinks about his future career.
2. He wishes to find a profession that matches his **talent**⁽¹⁾.
3. He loves helping people, so he wants to become a doctor one day.
4. He also needs a good **education**⁽²⁾ to reach his dreams.
5. Omar needs a good **training**⁽³⁾ in hospitals to get the skills he needed for this profession.
6. Omar's biggest **dream**⁽⁴⁾ is to help people feel better and make them smile.
7. He works hard and studies well to become a good doctor.
8. Omar **believes**⁽⁵⁾ that if he studies well and practices a lot, he'll become a good doctor.

(1) موهبة

(2) تعليم

(3) تدريب

(4) حلم

(5) يؤمن - يصدق

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Future with "be going to" : المستقبل باستخدام "be going to"

Formation التكوين

1 Affirmative statements : الجمل الخبرية :

Subject الفاعل + am is are + ['m not] [isn't] [aren't] + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل

ex. - I'm going to help my father. - They aren't going to bake cookies.

2 Interrogative : صيغة الاستفهام :

Am Is Are + subject الفاعل + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل ?

ex. Are they going to help the environment ?
- Yes, they are. - No, they aren't.

Question word كلمة استفهام + am is are + subject الفاعل + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل ?

ex. What is she going to do to help the environment ?

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضوع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

► Asking and answering questions about your dream goal :

توجيه الأسئلة والرد عليها عن الهدف الذي تتمنى تحقيقه :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. Are you dreaming of a bright future ? هل تحلم بمستقبل مشرق ؟	- Yes, I really want to find a job that makes me happy every day. نعم، أريد حقًا أن أجد وظيفة تجعلني سعيدًا كل يوم.
2. At Future Career Path, we can help you. What's your dream goal ? في مسار المستقبل الوظيفي يمكننا مساعدتك ما هو حلمك الذي تهدف لتحقيقه ؟	- Really ? I'm not sure what I want to be yet. حقًا ؟ لست متأكدًا بعد ماذا أريد أن أكون.
3. That's Ok! We'll help you explore your goal. لا بأس! سنساعدك على اكتشاف هدفك.	- That's great ! هذا عظيم!
4. Yes, we'll discover your passion. When will you start ? نعم، سوف نكتشف شغفك، ومتى سوف تبدأ ؟	- I'll contact you today. سأتواصل معكم اليوم.

► Asking and answering questions about dream jobs for the future :

توجيه الأسئلة والرد عليها :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What job do you want in the future ? ما الوظيفة التي ترغب بها في المستقبل ؟	- My dream is to become a graphic designer. حلمي هو أن أصبح مصمم جرافيك.
2. Wonderful ! What do you enjoy doing ? رائع ! ما الذي تستمتع بفعله ؟	- I enjoy drawing and using technology. استمتع بالرسم وباستخدام التكنولوجيا.
3. Have you done anything to improve your skill ? هل قمت بفعل شيء لتحسين مهاراتك ؟	- Yes, I joined a free art program in my city last summer. نعم، انضمت إلى برنامج فني مجاني في مدرستي الصيف الماضي.
4. You're talented. What's your next step ? أنت موهوب، ما هي خطواتك التالية ؟	- I set a new goal to design my own website. وضعت هدفًا جديدًا وهو تصميم موقع إلكتروني خاص.

Sample Test 5 on unit 5

نصوص الاستماع
فى نهاية الكتاب

1 a. Listen to the text and write True (T) or False (F).

استمع إلى النص واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Ali's dream job is to become a teacher. ()
2. A vet is a doctor who treats animals. ()

b. Listen again and complete.

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

1. Ali loves
2. work with many different animals.
3. Vets need to hard for many years.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Good is the key to a bright future.
a. education b. laziness c. sadness d. sickness
2. The word "succeed" is the opposite of ".....".
a. feel b. full c. fail d. fill
3. "....." means a strong hope for something.
a. Wish b. Sleep c. Exercise d. Test
4. The suffix "-ed" changes the verb "disappoint" into a/an ".....".
a. adverb b. noun c. adjective d. verb

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

career – university – doctor – teacher – talent

I am Mazen. I always think about my future (1) I wish to find a profession that matches my (2) and makes me happy. I love helping people, so I want to become a (3) one day. I know that I need a good education to reach my dream. After school, I will go to (4) to study medicine. I will also need training in hospitals.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Everyone has dreams and hopes for the future. Some people want to become doctors, engineers, or artists. Others dream of starting business or helping their community. To discover your future, you need to think about your talents and what you enjoy doing. It's also important to set a clear goal and make a good plan. When you work hard and believe in yourself, you can achieve it well. Your future begins today - so take the first step and start building the life you want!

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the ".....".
a. building b. community c. goal d. plan
2. The underlined word "clear" has the same meaning as ".....".
a. obvious b. unclear c. confusing d. uncertain

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What do some people want to become in the future ?
.....

4. Why do you think it's important to have clear goals before starting your future plans ?
.....

5. How can you discover your future ?
.....

5 Story (The Dream Team)

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. The machine used rainwater to water plants and clean pathways. ()

2. The team was sad of what they built. ()

b. Answer the following questions :

1. What did the team do when Karim made a mistake ?
.....

2. Do you think the machine was useful ? Why ?
.....

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. Do you plan to fix the car ? (Are)
.....

2. Fatima is going to school early. (not)
.....

3. We are going to travel to Paris. (Where)
.....

4. I intend to visit my grandparents. (going)
.....

7 Complete the following dialog :

Ahmed and Salma are talking about jobs.

Ahmed : What job would you like to do in the future ?

Salma : I'd like to be a (1)

Ahmed : (2) does a surgeon do ?

Salma : A surgeon does operations.

Ahmed : Who is your (3) model ?

Salma : My role model is Dr Magdy Yacoub.

Ahmed : I hope you will be a great surgeon.

Salma : (4) you.

8 Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on :

"Your dream job"
.....
.....
.....

Unit 6

Global Citizen



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

global citizen (n)	مواطن عالمي	creature (n)	مخلوق
duty (n)	واجب	convince (d) (v)	يُقنع
law (n)	قانون	attention (n)	اهتمام / انتباه
volunteer (ed) (v) , (n)	متطوع / يتطوع	social media post (n)	منشور على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
responsibility (n)	مسئولية	global problem (n)	مشكلة عالمية
diversity (n)	تنوع	instructions (n)	تعليمات
clean-ups (n)	عمليات نظافة	respectful (adj)	متسم بالاحترام
danger (n)	خطر	honor (n)	شرف / تكريم
global responsibility (n)	مسئولية عالمية	emojis (n)	رموز تعبيرية
participate (d) (v)	يُشارك	catchy (adj)	جذاب
generations (n)	أجيال	littering (n)	إلقاء القمامة
reusable (adj)	قابل لإعادة الاستخدام		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

global citizen	being fair to people from different countries and cultures	المواطن العالمي
encourage	to help people do good things	يشجع
protect	to look after or save	يحمي
unfair	not to treat people in an equal way	غير عادل
volunteer	to give your time to help others without being paid	يتطوع
responsibility	to do your duty and take care of something	مسئولية
environment	the world around us, like land, air and water	البيئة

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

make	a choice	يختار	show	respect	يظهر الاحترام
do	a duty	يقوم بمهمة / واجب	keep	clean	يحافظ على نظافة
work	together	يعمل سوياً	take	an action	يتخذ إجراء
make	an impact	يصنع تأثير	have	a fever	يعانى من الحمى
	a poster	يضع ملصقاً	take	responsibility	يتحمل مسؤولية
feel	included	يشعر بالانتماء			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

Word الكلمة	Synonym المرادف	Antonym /Opposite المضاد
fair	just/equal	unfair
global	worldwide/universal	local
encourage	support	discourage
waste	lose	save/keep
danger	risk / threat	safety
main	essential / important	minor
save	keep	waste

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	Function الوظيفة	Examples أمثلة
-ship	تحول الكلمة من اسم فاعل لاسم يدل على صفة	citizenship
dis-	تعطى عكس الكلمة	discourage
-y	تحول الصفة لاسم	honesty
re-	تعطى معنى مرة أخرى (again)	reusable
-tion	تعطى الاسم من الفعل	pollution

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
think	thought	thought
take care	took care	taken care
throw	threw	thrown

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

التعابير Expressions			
keep working	يستمر في العمل	show respect to	يظهر احترامًا لـ
make you laugh	تجعلك تضحك	do your duty	تقوم بأداء واجبك
feel proud	يشعر بالفخر	all in all	في المجمل
feel included	يشعر بالاحتواء / الاندماج	Do's and Don'ts	الضرورات والمحظورات
take responsibility	يتولى المسؤولية		
حروف الجر Prepositions			
plan to	يخطط لـ	depend on	يعتمد على
in peace	في سلام	pick up trash	يجمع القمامة
in need	في حالة احتياج	impressed by	منبهر بـ
in an equal way	بطريقة متساوية		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 88

Being a global citizen⁽¹⁾

- Every student is a part of a **community**⁽²⁾ and a citizen of the world.
- As global citizens, we must follow each rule and keep everyone safe.
- We must keep our **environment**⁽³⁾ clean and save water and electricity to protect our planet.
- We also must **encourage**⁽⁴⁾ others to volunteer to help people in need and protect animals and **nature**⁽⁵⁾.
- Being a good global citizen means showing respect to everyone and work together in **peace**⁽⁶⁾.
- It's important to be fair and respect different **cultures**⁽⁷⁾, languages and **traditions**⁽⁸⁾.
- At school, we should teach children how to solve problems together and think about improving our world.
- We can encourage students to plant trees and keep our community safe and clean.

(1) المواطن العالمي

(2) مجتمع

(3) البيئة

(4) يشجع

(5) طبيعة

(6) سلام

(7) ثقافات

(8) تقاليد

on Lesson 2 SB page 90

A School Project

1. Mariam and Ziad talk about a new school project to help their **community**⁽¹⁾.
2. They **plan**⁽²⁾ to clean the park and plant flowers together.
3. Mariam explains that this shows global citizenship and caring for **the environment**⁽³⁾.
4. Ziad agrees and says it's their responsibility as students.
5. They decide to do the project on Saturday and remind each other to bring gloves.

(1) مجتمع

(2) يخطط

(3) البيئة

on Lesson 3 SB page 92

A global responsibility

1. We have a global **responsibility**⁽¹⁾ to protect oceans from danger.
2. We mustn't throw **rubbish**⁽²⁾ into the seas or leave plastic on the beaches to help sea animals.
3. Water pollution has a terrible **impact**⁽³⁾ on sea life and water **quality**⁽⁴⁾.
4. We can use reusable items **instead of**⁽⁵⁾ plastic to keep water and beaches clean.
5. Oceans **connect**⁽⁶⁾ people from many cultures and countries all over the world.
6. They show the beauty of **diversity**⁽⁷⁾ around the world.
7. We should all work together to protect the oceans for the coming **generations**⁽⁸⁾ and living **creatures**⁽⁹⁾.

(1) مسئولية

(2) قمامة

(3) تأثير

(4) جودة

(5) بدلاً من ذلك

(6) يوصل

(7) تنوع

(8) أجيال

(9) مخلوقات

on Lesson 5 SB page 96

Are you a Global Citizen ?

1. Being a global **citizen**⁽¹⁾ means caring for others and helping the community.
2. The writer's school started a "Clean Up the Park" project to **improve**⁽²⁾ the environment.
3. Students and teachers picked up trash and planted flowers **together**⁽³⁾.
4. They also made posters to teach people about recycling and responsibility.
5. The writer learned that small actions can make a big **difference**⁽⁴⁾ in building a better world.

(1) مواطن

(2) يُحسن

(3) معًا

(4) اختلاف

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 **must + inf.** يجب أن

تستخدم [must] بمعنى [يجب أن] للتعبير عن الضرورة لفعل شيء ما .

ex. - You **must arrive** on time.2 **mustn't + inf.** يجب ألا

تستخدم [mustn't] بمعنى [يجب ألا] للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة [المنع أو الحظر] لفعل شيء ما .

ex. - You **mustn't talk** in the library.3 **We use the infinitive without "to" after "must/mustn't":**• **لاحظ:** أننا نستخدم مصدر الفعل بدون [to] بعد [must / mustn't].ex. - You **must listen** to the teacher.- You **mustn't climb** the Pyramids.4 **Interrogative** صيغة الاستفهام(A) **Yes / No question :**

أ. (السؤال بـ "هل") :

Must + subject الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ...?

ex. **Must I park** here?- Yes, you **must**.- No, you **mustn't**.(B) **Wh-question:**

ب. (السؤال بكلمة استفهام)

Question word + $\frac{\text{must}}{\text{mustn't}}$ + subject + inf. ...?
كلمة استفهام الفاعل مصدر الفاعلex. What **must I do** to my parents?- You **must obey** them.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

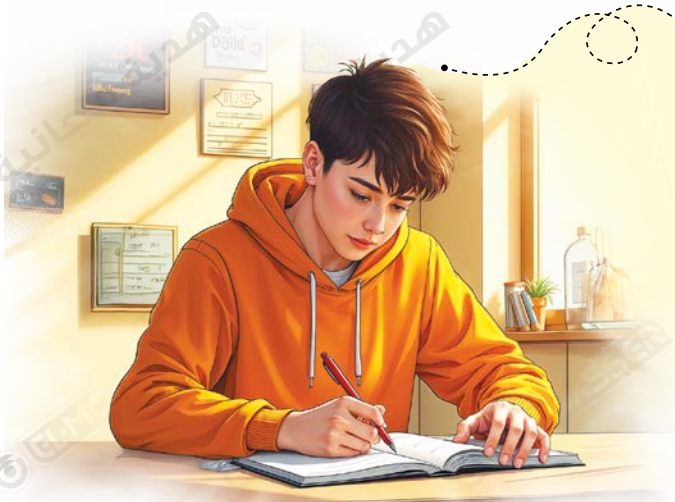
مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

► Asking and answering questions about classroom / community rules :

توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها عن قواعد حجرة الدراسة أو المجتمع :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What are some important rules in our classroom ? ما هي القواعد الهامة في حجرة الدراسة الخاصة بنا ؟	- Being kind to others. معاملة الآخرين بلطف. - Not running inside the classroom. عدم الجري داخل حجرة الدراسة. - Raising your hand before speaking. رفع اليد قبل التحدث.
2. What are some important rules in our community ? ما هي القواعد الهامة في مجتمعنا ؟	- We must follow traffic rules. يجب علينا إتباع قواعد المرور. - We must keep public places clean. يجب علينا الحفاظ على الأماكن العامة نظيفة.
3. Which do you think are the most helpful rules ? Why ? ما القواعد التي تعتقد أنها أكثر فائدة ؟ ولماذا ؟	- I think the rule "Be kind to others" is the most helpful. اعتقد أن قاعدة "كن لطيفا مع الآخرين" هي الأكثر فائدة. - As it makes everyone feel safe and happy, and it helps us work better as a team. لأنها تجعل الجميع يشعرون بالأمان والسعادة، وتساعدنا على العمل بطريقة أفضل كفريق.



احرص على اقتناء

كتاب EL-MOASSER

فى اللغة الإنجليزية

امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق

Sample Test 6 on unit 6

نصوص الاستماع
فى نهاية الكتاب

1 a. Listen to the text and write True (T) or False (F). استمع إلى النص واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Reading stories can greatly improve the way we think. ()
2. Through stories, we enter the minds of different characters. ()

b. Listen again and complete. استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

1. introduce us to different points of view.
2. As we read, we can develop
3. Problems can have more than one

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. "....." means to do your duty and take care of something.
a. Environment b. Responsibility c. Community d. Honesty
2. It is necessary to study for your exam. The word "necessary" means ".....".
a. dangerous b. important c. fair d. equal
3. We add the suffix "....." to the word "care" to change it into an "adjective".
a. -ity b. -ly c. -ness d. -ful
4. "Reduce waste" means to the amount of waste we produce.
a. support b. increase c. decrease d. throw

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

citizen – encourage – rubbish – treat – steal

To protect our planet, we must keep our school clean and save water and electricity. We mustn't waste food or throw (1) on the ground. We also must (2) students to volunteer to help others in need and to protect animals and nature. Being a good global (3) means showing respect to everyone, listening to others, and working together in peace. We believe it is fair to (4) all people with care, no matter where they come from.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Good friends can be an important experience of happiness in your life. My best friend. He is very honest and good to me. He is called Mostafa. We are the same age. We have been friends since childhood. I think we nearly have the same hobbies and interests. We spend our free time with each other. He always encourages me. He does not leave me alone. We usually share our bad and good moments. We understand each other easily and in no time. He gives me **support** when I need it. One day, I was in need of money. I was surprised when he offered me **it** without asking. In fact, I cannot forget this situation. If you have such a good friend, keep him / her all your life.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The main idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Lazy friends b. Encouraging people
c. Happy people d. Good friendship

2. The underlined word "support" in the text means ".....".
a. delete b. damage c. encourage d. fight

b. Answer the following questions :

3. According to the passage, what do you think a true friend is like ?
.....

4. What should you do if you have a good friend ?
.....

5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to ?
.....

5 Story (The Dream Team)

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. On the day of the "Invention Fair," the school playground was filled with colorful tents. ()
2. Sara and her team won the first prize. ()

b. Answer the following questions :

1. What was the team's purpose of their project ?
.....
2. Who do you think was impressed by the team's teamwork and respect ?
.....

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. It's necessary for us to eat healthy food. (must)
.....
2. Don't use your phone during the lesson. (mustn't)
.....
3. It is important to take your medicine. (must)
.....
4. It's dangerous to play with electric wires. (mustn't)
.....

7 Complete the following dialog :

Mariam and Ziad are talking about a school project.

Mariam : Hi, Ziad! Are you ready for the new project ?

Ziad : I think so. (1) it the one about cleaning our community ?

Mariam : Yes, it is. We're planning to clean the park and (2) trees.

Ziad : Planting trees is very important. (3) are we doing this ?

Mariam : Because we are learning about global citizenship.

Ziad : I see. So, we're volunteering.

Mariam : Exactly! It's our responsibility as students.

Ziad : I like it. We can also make posters about keeping places clean.

Mariam : (4)! We can work together kindly.

8 Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on :

"Teamwork"
.....

The Magic Classroom



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

glowing (adj)	متلألأ	step (ped) (v), (n)	خطو / خطوة
cheerful (adj)	مرح / مبتهج	whisper (ed) (v)	يهمس
eager (adj)	متحمس / متلهف	courage (n)	شجاعة
responsibility (n)	مسؤولية	ambition (n)	طموح
challenge (n)	تحدي	breath (n)	نفس
curious (adj)	شغوف / مهتم	hesitate (d) (v)	يتردد
collaborate (d) (v)	يتعاون	unity (n)	وحدة / تماسك / اتحاد
magic (adj)	سحري	curiosity (n)	فضول / حب استطلاع
mysteries (n)	ألغاز	grin (ned)(v)	يبتسم [ابتسامة عريضة]
announcement (n)	إعلان	promise (d)(v), (n)	يوعد / وعد
invisible (adj)	غير مرئي	values (n)	قيم
bridge (n)	جسر / كوبري	honesty (n)	الأمانة - الإخلاص
beneath (prep)	تحت / أسفل	nod (ded) (v)	يوميء / يهز رأسه
determination (n)	عزيمة / إصرار		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

2

Main Points

نقاط هامة للقصة المقررة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

The first challenge

- Children loved discovering new things in a **cheerful**⁽¹⁾ village school.
- Their teacher, Mr. Adam, advised them to work **together**⁽²⁾ to enter the magic classroom.
- The children were **curious**⁽³⁾ and excited.
- They walked through a **glowing door**⁽⁴⁾ and found themselves among floating **puzzles**⁽⁵⁾, shining books and **magical clues**⁽⁶⁾.
- Sara was **eager to**⁽⁷⁾ learn, but Omar felt **shy**⁽⁸⁾ and nervous.
- Their first challenge was a locked box, but they shared ideas and solved the puzzle by helping each other.

(1) مرح / مبتهج

(2) معاً

(3) شغوف / مهتم

(4) باب متوهج

(5) ألغاز

(6) حلول سحرية

(7) شغوف بـ

(8) خجول

Chapter 2

The power of unity

1. This is the next time in the magic classroom and students are in front of an **invisible**⁽¹⁾ bridge.
2. Only students with respect, ambition and **courage**⁽²⁾ can cross.
3. Students tried to know the meaning of each word to achieve the task.
4. Respect means caring for each other, **ambition**⁽³⁾ means believing in success; courage means trying again and again even when they're scared.
5. **Determination**⁽⁴⁾ opens every door. Never **give up**⁽⁵⁾.

- (1) غير مرئي
(2) الشجاعة
(3) الطموح
(4) عزم / إصرار
(5) يستسلم

Chapter 3

The Greatest Lessons

1. The children found a glowing book on a crystal **stand**⁽¹⁾ inside the final room.
2. Mr. Adam appeared smiling after they **completed**⁽²⁾ the Magic Classroom.
3. Mr. Adam opened the magical book and glowing words appeared.
4. Sara said they solved every problem by working together respecting each other, and staying **curious**⁽³⁾.
5. Omar smiled saying that he had **courage**⁽⁴⁾ because his friends believed in him.
6. Mr. Adam said that the children also showed **honesty**⁽⁵⁾.
7. The children returned to their classroom happily.
8. The children **promised**⁽⁶⁾ to use these **values**⁽⁷⁾ in their life.
9. The greatest lessons the children had were about **kindness**⁽⁸⁾, respect and never giving up.

- (1) مسند - حامل
(2) أكمل - أنهى
(3) فضولي - محب للاستطلاع
(4) شجاعة
(5) الأمانة
(6) وعد
(7) قيم
(8) العطف

UNLOCK THE EXAM:



Open-ended Questions and answers - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

1. SB What did the children love doing in the village school?

١. ماذا كان الأطفال يحبون فعله في المدرسة القروية ؟
- They loved discovering new things. - كانوا يحبون اكتشاف أشياء جديدة.

2. SB Who was always eager to learn?

٢. من كان شغوف دائما للتعلم ؟
- Sara. - سارة.

3. SB Why do you think children were curious and excited about the Magic Classroom?

٣. لماذا تعتقد أن الأطفال كانوا فضوليين ومتحمسين بشأن الفصل السحري ؟
- I think because it was new, fun and full of surprises. - أعتقد لأنه كان جديدا وممتعا ومليئا بالمفاجآت.

4. SB Why do you think sharing ideas is useful?

٤. لماذا تعتقد أن مشاركة الأفكار شيء مفيد ؟
- Because it helps us learn from each other. - لأنها تساعدنا في التعلم من بعضنا البعض.

Chapter 2

1. **SB What did Sara think about respect?** ١. ماذا كان رأى سارة عن الاحترام ؟
 - She thought it means we listen and care for each other.
 - اعتقدت أن الاحترام معناه أن نستمع ونراعى بعضنا البعض.
2. **SB What did the children find at the end of the bridge?** ٢. ماذا وجد الأطفال فى نهاية الجسر ؟
 - They found a golden door with a message on it.
 - وجدوا بابًا ذهبيًا عليه رسالة.
3. **SB How did the kind words help the children?** ٣. كيف ساعدت الكلمات الطيبة الأطفال ؟
 - They helped them cross the bridge and complete the second challenge.
 - ساعدتهم فى عبور الكوبرى والانتهاء من التحدى الثانى.
4. **SB What message do you think chapter two gives?** ٤. ما الرسالة التى تعتقد أن الفصل الثانى يقدمها ؟
 - Never give up. Determination makes us achieve our goals.
 - لا تستسلم ، العزيمة تجعلنا نحقق أهدافنا.

Chapter 3

1. **SB Who opened the magical book?** ١. من فتح الكتاب المضىء ؟
 - Mr. Adam.
 - الاستاذ آدم.
2. **What did the children find in the final room?** ٢. ماذا وجد الأطفال فى الغرفة النهائية؟
 - They found a glowing book.
 - وجدوا كتابًا مضيءًا.
3. **What did the children promise to do after their experience?** ٣. ماذا وعد الأطفال أن يفعلوا بعد تجربتهم ؟
 - They promised to use these values in everything they did.
 - وعدوا باستخدام هذه القيم فى كل شىء يفعلونه.
4. **What were the greatest lessons the children learned?** ٤. ما هى أعظم دروس تعلمها الأطفال ؟
 - They learned that kindness, respect, and never giving up were the most important lessons.
 - تعلموا أن العطف والاحترام وعدم الاستسلام هي أهم الدروس.
5. **What would happen if children didn't respect each other?** ٥. ما الذى قد يحدث إذا لم يحترم الأطفال بعضهم البعض ؟
 - They would fight and couldn't finish the task.
 - كانوا سيتشاجرون فيما بينهم أو لن يتمكنوا من إتمام المهمة.



True or False Questions and answers تدريبات وإجاباتها النموذجية - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

1 Write True (T) or False (F).

- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1. Mr. Adam made an exciting announcement. | (True) |
| 2. The children were curious and excited. | (True) |
| 3. Sara was always eager to learn. | (True) |
| 4. Omar sometimes felt shy. | (True) |
| 5. The children shared ideas and worked together. | (True) |
| 6. The children loved discovering new things. | (True) |

2 Write True (T) or False (F).

Correction

- | | | |
|--|---------|--------------|
| 1. The children's first challenge was an open box. | (False) | a locked |
| 2. To succeed, you need to show responsibility and work alone. | (False) | together |
| 3. The children felt scared after they opened the box. | (False) | happy |
| 4. Mr. Adam said that the children will enter the Magic Library. | (False) | Classroom |
| 5. The message on the wall told the children to be quiet. | (False) | stay curious |

Chapter 2

1 Write True (T) or False (F).

- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1. Ambition means we believe in our success. | (True) |
| 2. At the end of the bridge, a golden door appeared. | (True) |
| 3. The second challenge in the Magic Classroom was an invisible bridge. | (True) |
| 4. Unity helps the children to open the golden door. | (True) |
| 5. When Omar hesitated, his friends cheered him on. | (True) |
| 6. Omar thinks courage means we try even when we are scared. | (True) |

2 Write True (T) or False (F).

Correction

- | | | |
|---|---------|--------------------------|
| 1. The next time the students entered, the Magic Classroom was more easy. | (False) | difficult |
| 2. Ambition means we listen and care for each other. | (False) | Respect |
| 3. Omar's family reminded him that he was alone. | (False) | friends |
| 4. The glowing sign said "Only those who are lazy can cross". | (False) | with respect and courage |
| 5. Every kind word made the bridge disappear. | (False) | appear |
| 6. The team accepted to quit. | (False) | refused |

Chapter 3

1 Write True (T) or False (F).

1. The children found a glowing book on a crystal sand. (True)
2. The children have completed the Magic Classroom. (True)
3. Omar had courage because his friends believed in him. (True)
4. The children solved every problem by working together. (True)
5. The children promised to use these values in everything they did. (True)
6. The children returned to their classroom, their hearts full of pride. (True)

2 Write True (T) or False (F).

Correction

- | | | |
|---|---------|-----------|
| 1. The real magic is not in the puzzles, it is in the pictures the children showed. | (False) | values |
| 2. The children hated each other. | (False) | respected |
| 3. The children learned that the greatest lessons were about magic. | (False) | kindness |
| 4. The children showed greedy by doing the right thing even when no one was watching. | (False) | honesty |
| 5. Mr. Adam said that the children had failed the Magic Classroom. | (False) | completed |
| 6. The children returned sadly to their classroom. | (False) | happily |

5 General Exercises on The Story

تدريبات عامة علي القصة المقررة

Model 1

a. Write True (T) or False (F).

1. The room was full of floating puzzles. ()
2. There were shining books in the Magic Classroom. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. What announcement did Mr. Adam make?

.....

2. Which character do you think showed the most leadership? Why?

.....

Model 2**a. Write True (T) or False (F).**

1. The children worked alone to open the box. ()
2. The teacher wanted the children to fight for success. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. What was the first challenge the children faced?
.....
2. Why do you think the bridge was invisible at first?
.....

Model 3**a. Write True (T) or False (F).**

1. The glowing sign talked about respect, ambition, and courage. ()
2. Sara explained what courage means. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. Why do you think Mr. Adam created the Magic Classroom?
.....
2. What did Zain say about ambition?
.....

Model 4**a. Write True (T) or False (F).**

1. Omar explained the meaning of ambition. ()
2. The children crossed the bridge by running. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. How did the children cross the invisible bridge?
.....
2. What do you think would happen if Omar gave up?
.....

Model 5

a. Write True (T) or False (F).

1. The team gave up quickly when they couldn't open the door. ()
2. Zain said that the team respected each other and stayed curious. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. What lesson do you think the children learned from this adventure?
.....
2. How did the children feel when they returned to their classroom?
.....

Model 6

a. Write True (T) or False (F).

1. Mr. Adam told the team they showed honesty. ()
2. The team promised to forget the values after class. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. What did the glowing sign say?
.....
2. How did the children's experiences in the Magic Classroom change them?
.....

احرص على اقتناء

EL-MOASSER كتب

في
اللغة الإنجليزية
امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق





UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

invention (n)	اختراع	water-saving machine	آلة توفير المياه
judgement (n)	حكم - قرار	gently (adv)	بلطف
eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	fail (ed) (v)	يفشل
ignore (d)(v)	يتجاهل	aspiration (n)	طموح
materials (n)	مواد خام	discouraged (adj)	محبط
model (n)	نموذج	purpose (n)	هدف - غرض
annual (adj)	سنوي	unique (adj)	فريد - مميز
matter (ed) (v), (n)	يهم - أمر / شأن	friendship(n)	صداقة
friendship (n)	صداقة	blame (d)(v)	يلوم
left out (adj)	مستبعد - مهمل	trophy (n)	كأس - جائزة
fair (n) (adj)	عادل / معرض	meaningful (adj)	مفيد - هام
create (d)(v)	يبتكر / يصنع	excitement (n)	حماس - إثارة
take the lead	يتولى القيادة	judge (n)	حكم - قاضي
role (n)	دور - وظيفة	cooperation (n)	تعاون
wisely (adv)	بحكمة	unity (n)	وحدة - اتحاد

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

2

Main Points

نقاط هامة للقصة المقررة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

Never Give Up

1. In the cheerful village, there is an annual **invention**⁽¹⁾ fair.
2. The children were excited to create something useful.
3. Some of them decided to build a **water-saving machine**⁽²⁾.
4. Omar wanted to finish quickly, but Lily felt left out.
5. Sara suggested that they should be fair.
6. They thought carefully and they were **honest**⁽³⁾.
7. They all agreed to respect each other and gave everyone a **chance**⁽⁴⁾ to speak.

(1) اختراع

(2) آلة توفير المياه

(3) أمين

(4) فرصة

Chapter 2

Does Lily feel shy now ?

1. Sara's team **faced**⁽¹⁾ many problems to start their water saving **machine**⁽²⁾.
2. She **gathered**⁽³⁾ her team to tell them not to lose **hope**⁽⁴⁾ to win and help people.
3. Omar said that they had an **aspiration**⁽⁵⁾ to help their village.
4. Lily who felt **shy**⁽⁶⁾ before changed and said that they could make it better by testing many times.
5. The team respected every idea and organized the work.
6. Finally, the machine was ready to work and the team was proud of their **friendship**⁽⁷⁾.

(1) واجه

(2) آلة / ماكينة

(3) تجمّعوا

(4) أمل

(5) طموح

(6) خجول

(7) صداقة

Chapter 3

A team of tomorrow

1. On the day of the Invention Fair, teams presented their projects in front of a lot of people and **judges**⁽¹⁾.
2. Sara and her team explained their project **confidently**⁽²⁾ and clearly.
3. The judges asked the team for the reason why they chose this project.
4. The judges were **impressed**⁽³⁾ by the **teamwork**⁽⁴⁾, and the respect the group showed.
5. Their teacher was very **proud**⁽⁵⁾ of them and called them the **real**⁽⁶⁾ winners.
6. The children promised to carry the values into the future.
7. The children team became known as "The Dream Team".

(1) حكام

(2) بثقة

(3) منبهر

(4) عمل جماعي

(5) فخور

(6) حقيقى

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3

Open-ended Questions and answers تدرّبات وإجاباتها النموذجية - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

1. **SB What did the children agree to do at the end?** ماذا وافق الأطفال أن يفعلوا فى النهاية ؟
- They agreed to respect each other and give everyone a chance to speak.
- وافقوا على احترام بعضهم البعض وأن يعطوا كل فرد منهم الفرصة لى يعبر عن أفكاره.
2. **SB How did the children feel about creating something useful?**
كيف شعر الأطفال بشأن فكرة صنع شىء مفيد ؟
- They were excited.
- لقد كانوا متحمسين.
3. **Why did Lily feel left out?** لماذا شعرت «ليلي» بأنها مستبعدة؟
- She felt left out because her ideas were ignored. شعرت بأنها مستبعدة لأن أفكارها تم تجاهلها.

4. What was the role of Zain in building the machine?

٤. ماذا كان دور زين في عملية بناء الماكينة ؟

- He designed the model.

- لقد صمم النموذج.

5. What did the team do when their ideas failed at first?

٥. ماذا فعل الفريق عندما فشلت أفكارهم في البداية؟

- They kept trying instead of giving up.

- استمروا في المحاولة بدلاً من الاستسلام.

6. Why is it better for a team to respect each other?

٦. لماذا من الأفضل للفريق أن يحترم بعضهم البعض؟

- Respect helps everyone feel comfortable sharing their ideas.

- يساعد الاحترام الجميع على الشعور بالراحة في مشاركة أفكارهم.

Chapter 2

1. **SB** What was the main purpose of the team?

١. ماذا كان الهدف الرئيسي للفريق؟

- It was to help people.

- كان مساعدة الناس هو الهدف الرئيسي للفريق .

2. **SB** Why do you think we shouldn't blame people who make mistakes?

٢. لماذا تعتقد انه لا يجب علينا أن نلوم الشخص الذي يخطئ؟

- Because everyone makes mistakes, so we should help them not to do mistakes again.

- لأن كل شخص يخطئ، لذلك يجب علينا أن نساعدهم ألا يفعلوا ذلك مرة أخرى.

3. What was the team proud of?

٣. بَمَ كان الفريق فخوراً؟

- They were proud of the friendship they shared.. كانوا فخورين أيضاً بال صداقة التي تشاركوها.

4. What did Lily suggest to improve the machine?

٤. ماذا اقترحت ليلي لتطوير الآلة ؟

- She suggested testing it again and again.

- اقترحت أن يجربوا الآلة لعدة مرات.

5. How was the machine useful?

٥. كيف كانت الآلة مفيدة؟

- It used rainwater to water the plants and clean small pathways.

- لقد استخدمت ماء المطر لري النباتات و تنظيف الطرق والممرات الصغيرة.

Chapter 3

1. Who was impressed by the team's teamwork and respect?

١. من الذي أعجب بعمل الفريق الجماعي واحترامهم؟

- The judges were impressed by their teamwork and respect.

- أعجب الحكام بعملهم الجماعي واحترامهم.

2. What was the team's purpose for their project?

٢. ما هو هدف الفريق من مشروعهم ؟

- It was to create something useful to help their village.

- كان هدفهم هو ابتكار شيء مفيد لمساعدة قريتهم.

3. Why didn't the team feel sad when they didn't win first prize?

٣. لماذا لم يشعر الفريق بالحزن عندما لم يفوزوا بالجائزة الأولى؟

- Because they had achieved their real goal of helping others.

- لأنهم حققوا هدفهم الحقيقي في مساعدة الآخرين.

4. Why are values like honesty and cooperation important?

٤. لماذا تعتبر قيم مثل الأمانة والتعاون مهمة؟

- Because they help people work together successfully.

- إنها تساعد الناس على العمل معاً بنجاح.

5. What was the team's purpose for their project?

٥. ما هو هدف الفريق من مشروعهم؟

- It was to create something useful to help their village.

- كان هدفهم هو ابتكار شيء مفيد لمساعدة قريتهم.



True or False Questions and answers - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

1 Write True (T) or False (F).

- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1. Lily felt left out because her ideas were ignored. | (True) |
| 2. The children agreed to respect each other. | (True) |
| 3. Karim tested the water flow. | (True) |
| 4. Sara kept everyone organized. | (True) |
| 5. The children were excited to create something useful. | (True) |
| 6. There is an annual invention fair in the cheerful village. | (True) |

2 Write True (T) or False (F).

Correction

- | | | |
|--|---------|--------------|
| 1. Omar said that they must have honesty. | (False) | Karim |
| 2. Omar fixed the wires. | (False) | pipes |
| 3. The children used their money to improve the machine. | (False) | curiosity |
| 4. The children refused to respect each other. | (False) | agreed |
| 5. Zain designed the house. | (False) | model |
| 6. Lily suggested harmful materials. | (False) | eco-friendly |

Chapter 2

1 Write True (T) or False (F).

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1. At first, the machine worked, but not perfectly. | (True) |
| 2. The team respected every idea and organized the work. | (True) |
| 3. The machine used rainwater to water plants. | (True) |
| 4. The team were proud of what they built. | (True) |
| 5. Sara advised the team not to lose hope. | (True) |
| 6. The machine used to clean small pathways. | (True) |

2 Write True (T) or False (F).

Correction

- | | | |
|--|---------|-------------|
| 1. The purpose of the competition is to win. | (False) | help people |
| 2. The machine wasn't perfect, but it was common. | (False) | unique |
| 3. Sara gave up when the machine didn't work. | (False) | encouraged |
| 4. The children were disappointed with the result. | (False) | proud |
| 5. When Karim made a mistake, they blamed him. | (False) | helped |
| 6. The project made their friendship weaker. | (False) | stronger |

Chapter 3

1 Write True (T) or False (F).

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1. Teams presented their projects with excitement. | (True) |
| 2. Sara and her team explained their Water-Saving Machine clearly. | (True) |
| 3. The team became known in their village as "The Dream Team". | (True) |
| 4. Sara's team showed honesty, cooperation, and teamwork. | (True) |
| 5. The school playground was filled with colorful tents. | (True) |
| 6. The teacher called Sara's team the "real winners". | (True) |

2 Write True (T) or False (F).

Correction

- | | | |
|--|---------|-------------|
| 1. Sara's team explained the machine unclearly. | (False) | clearly |
| 2. Sara and her friends ignored the teacher's words. | (False) | appreciated |
| 3. There were no visitors at the fair. | (False) | many |
| 4. The teams were bored during the Invention Fair. | (False) | excited |
| 5. The teacher said the trophy was the most important thing. | (False) | values |
| 6. The fair was held in the classroom. | (False) | playground |

Model 1

a. Write True (T) or False (F).

1. The children were sad about the invention fair. ()
2. The children wanted to build a toy car. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. When did the Invention Fair take place?
.....
2. If you could join this team, what idea would you add to improve their invention?
.....

Model 2

a. Write True (T) or False (F).

1. Karim told the team to be dishonest. ()
2. The team used curiosity and good judgment to improve the machine. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. What did the children decide to build?
.....
2. Why do you think the team felt discouraged at first?
.....

Model 3

a. Write True (T) or False (F).

1. Zain tested the water flow. ()
2. The team faced no problems while building the machine. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. Why did Lily feel left out at first?
.....
2. Why do you think the group worked better after everyone had a role?
.....

Model 4**a. Write True (T) or False (F).**

1. Sara gave up when the machine didn't work. ()
2. The main goal of the team was to win the competition. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. Who suggested using eco-friendly materials?
.....
2. What do you think the children felt when they finally improved their machine?
.....

Model 5**a. Write True (T) or False (F).**

1. Omar talked about their aspiration to save water. ()
2. The team stopped working early every day. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. Why do you think the children chose to build a water-saving machine instead of something else?
.....
2. What name did the children become known by in their village?
.....

Model 6**a. Write True (T) or False (F).**

1. Sara and her team chose this project to help the village. ()
2. Sara said their project was only for winning the prize. ()

b. Answer the following questions.

1. What was the team main purpose?
.....
2. Why do you think Sara and her friend felt happy even though they didn't win first prize?
.....

Writing Skill

أهم الفقرات الإنشائية التي وردت بالمنهج (موضوع الامتحان)

Unit 1

1

"Your digital day"

I prefer digital life so much. I start my day by checking my phone. I usually have three or four messages from my friends. I also use my tablet to search for news. I can do my homework or assignments on my laptop. Before bed time, I read a book on my tablet. I think technology is amazing to use. My parents always advise me not to spend much time on my phone not to hurt my eyes. My teachers at school use smartboards.

2

"Your favorite devices"

To : adam20@gmail.com

From : ahmedsamy@gmail.com

About : Your favorite devices

Dear Adam,

I'm so happy to write this email.

How are you ?

I want to tell you about my favorite devices. The mobile is my favorite device. I can use it to communicate with my friends. Also, I search for information and look up new words. During my free time, I can play some games or send messages to my friends. Can you tell me about your favorite device. See you soon.

yours,

Ahmed

3

"Your digital devices"

To : ehubpop@yahoo.com

From : samysaleh@yahoo.com

Subject : digital devices

Dear Ehab,

I'm so happy to write this email to you. How are you? I want to tell you about digital devices I use during my day. I always use my computer to do my homework using the keyboard. I also listen to music using my headphones or speakers. I enjoy my lessons when my teachers use

the smartboards in class. Tell me about your digital devices. See you soon.

yours,

Samy

Unit 2

4

"Learning styles"

There are different learning styles. There are three famous styles. They are visual, auditory and kinesthetic. Visual learners like learning by seeing things such as reading and looking at pictures. Auditory learners prefer learning by hearing information. Kinesthetic learners learn best by moving and touching. You should understand your learning style to study better. You can choose the right method that makes learning easier and more enjoyable.

5

"Group learning"

To : manar27@yahoo.com

From : sabrina@yahoo.com

subject : group learning

Dear Manar,

I'm so happy to write this email. How are you ? Learning in group has a lot of benefits for learners. We can share opinions, discuss problems and find solutions. Teamwork helps students develop their skills and be confident. Teamwork teaches students cooperation and leadership. Also learning in groups helps students make new friends. See you soon

yours,

Sabrina

6

"Learning plan"

It's important to have a clear plan for learning. It helps you to save time and benefit from time. You should choose the right place and right time for learning. You can start by writing a to-do- list to know what to focus on. You can use colorful folders to keep your subjects organized. You can try to study at the same place. It helps you to focus a lot.

7 "Your study plan"

To : tahnizo@yahoo.com
From : neveen@book.com
subject : Your study plan
Dear Tahani,

I'm pleased to write this email to you.
How are you ?
I always try to follow a good study plan.
I study every day after school. First, I do my homework. Then, I read my lessons and review what I studied more time on difficult subjects like maths and science. I also take short breaks to rest.
On weekends, I revise everything I learned all the week. Write to me soon.
yours,
Neveen

Unit 3

8 "An Egyptian hero"

There are many Egyptian heroes.
Dr Samira Moussa is a true heroine. She inspired a lot of people. She was born in 1917 with a great love for science. She studied physics and became one of the first Egyptian women to get a PhD in Atomic Radiation. Dr. Samira wanted to help her community and use science for peace and improve people's lives. She taught in Cairo university and travelled to the USA to complete her research. Sadly, she died in a car accident in 1952.

9 "Your role model"

My favorite role model is Dr. Gamal Hemdan. He was a famous Egyptian geographer and writer. He was born in 1928 in Qaluybia in Egypt. He studied geography at Cairo University. He got his PhD from a university in England. He wasn't only a scientist but also a deep thinker. Dr Gamal wrote many books. His famous book is "The personality of Egypt." Dr Gamal won many awards. He was known for his strong ideas.

10 "Dr. Mohamed Ghoneim"

Dr. Mohamed Ghoneim is a very famous Egyptian doctor. He is determined and kind doctor. He worked hard to help people with kidney diseases. He had

a lot of achievements as he developed new methods for kidney transplants.

He was brave as he worked in difficult situations. Dr Ghoneim showed us that one person can make a big difference when they care about and love their work. He teaches us that true heroes are those who help people and their communities.

11 "A famous scientist"

To : abdelrahmanAI@gmail.com
From : akef@gmail.com
subject : A famous scientist
Dear Abdelrahman,

I'm pleased to send this email to you.
How are you ? I'm going to talk about a famous Egyptian scientist. He is Dr. Ahmed Zewail. He was born in 1946 and died in 2016. He studied science and became very successful.

He won the Noble Prize in chemistry in 1999. He discovered important things about atoms. He is a great role model for young people.

Unit 4

12 "An important decision you made"

It was my birthday last week and I planned to have a small party. I invited eight close friends who were responsible in class and finished their homework. A day before the party, two more classmates asked to join. They weren't close to me and one of them was careless. I thought well before taking a decision and thought well about both positive and negative sides. At the end I decided that the party would be only for friends who behaved well to encourage others.

13 "A problem you faced"

Last year I faced a problem before taking part in an important race. I used my skills in problem solving. I thought and considered the consequences of running. I made a wise decision not to run, because the injury could get worse. Instead, I chose to rest and recover fully for the next race. Because I recovered, I won the gold medal in the next race. The impact of this wise choice was positive. I believe that good decisions can lead to success.

14 "A smart choice you made"

Last year, I made a smart choice to study a little every day. Before that, I used to study only before exams. I was always tired and worried. But when I started studying daily, I understood my lessons better. I also had more time to ask my teacher questions. In the exams, I got high marks and felt proud. It was a smart choice that helped me a lot.

15 "A bad choice you made"

Last month, I made a bad choice. I stayed up very late playing video games and didn't study for my English exam. The next day, I was very tired and I didn't do well in the test. I felt sad and my teacher wasn't happy. I learned that playing too much and not studying is a bad idea. Now, I try to sleep early and study first. This helps me do better at school.

Unit 5

16 "Your future goal"

I want to have a special future. I dream to become a graphic designer. I enjoy drawing using technology. I joined a free art program in my city. I set a new goal to design my own business. Every step brings me closer to my future. To achieve your goal in the future, you should work hard and improve your skills.

17 "Your dream job"

My dream job is to be an engineer. I want to build bridges and tall buildings. I love math and science and I enjoy solving problems. Engineers help make the world better. I'll study hard to become a good engineer in the future. My father encourages me to study engineering. To achieve my dream I should study hard.

18 "A famous person who inspires you"

Mohammed Salah is a famous person that inspires me. I admire him so much. He is a talented player. He is kind and helpful to others. He does his best to achieve his goals. He doesn't waste time and practices well. He scored many goals and won many prizes. I hope to be like him one day.

Unit 6

19 "Being a global citizen"

Every one is part of a community and citizen of the world. A global citizen must follow the rules that keep us safe. He keeps his environment clean and saves electricity to protect his planet.

Being a global citizen means showing respect to everyone and work together in peace. It's also important to be fair and respect different cultures. A global citizen should have the ability to solve problems and improve his community.

20 "How to save the environment"

We have a global responsibility to protect our environment. We mustn't throw rubbish into the seas or leave plastic on the beaches to help sea animals. Water pollution has a terrible impact on sea life and water quality. We should encourage people to plant more trees. Also, we should encourage students to keep their schools and streets clean.

21 "The importance of following rules"

Rules are important in our life. They help us stay safe and organized. At school, we follow rules to learn well and respect our teacher and friends. On the road, traffic rules protect us from accidents. At home, rules help us live happily with our family. When we follow rules, people trust us and we become good citizens. So, we must always follow rules to make our world a better place.

22 "Teamwork"

Teamwork is when people work together to reach a goal. It's important because it helps us do things faster and better. In a team, every one has a role and each person helps the others. We learn to listen, share ideas, and solve problems together. Teamwork is used in schools, sports, and jobs. When we work as a team, we feel happy and proud. Teamwork makes us stronger.

1. General Exercises

أنماط أسئلة الورقة الامتحانية مجمعة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التقييمات

السؤال الأول في الورقة الامتحانية :

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions.

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

A a . Listen and write True (T) or False (F):

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. Oceans connect people from many cultures. ()
2. We can't participate in beach clean-ups. ()

b . Listen again and complete:

1. We should teach others about saving the
2. Every small action makes a/an
3. Every living depends on the sea.

B a . Listen and write True (T) or False (F):

1. Yesterday, Rafik had a problem with his project. ()
2. Rafik didn't understand the science lesson at class. ()

b . Listen again and complete:

1. Rafik had to search for a video to help him.
2. Rafik found a/an with clear photos and sound.
3. Rafik thinks is useful in learning.

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

C a . Listen and write True (T) or False (F):

1. With devices like keyboards, smartboards, and smartphones, students can learn anywhere. ()
2. Online learning gives students the chance to learn in their own way. ()

b . Listen again and complete:

1. Online learning needs focus and
2. Technology helps improve through apps and group chats.
3. Teachers and community support is still very important in

D a . Listen and write True (T) or False (F):

1. It's okay to try different things and learn from failure. ()
2. Increasing plastic helps protect oceans and marine animals. ()

b . Listen again and complete:

1. Planning your future starts with knowing your talents.
2. It is important to be a global
3. Making choices can help create a better future for everyone.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**أهم [60] جملة في كتاب الطالب والتقييمات****1 نماذج من كتاب الطالب****A Guessing the meaning**

1. What is the impact of too much screen time? The word "impact" is like
a. cause b. reason c. effect d. meal
2. Ebooks are easy to read. The letter "e" in ebooks refers to
a. electricity b. electric c. electronic d. element
3. Digital devices can do many jobs. This means they can do many
a. meals b. jokes c. tasks d. rocks
4. There are many different learning styles. The word "styles" can be replace by
a. methods b. hobbies c. rooms d. friends
5. Visual learners like to read books. "Visual" here is related to
a. fingers b. sight c. smelling d. eating
6. Ahmed El-Mansy worked for the Egyptian army. This means he was a
a. pilot b. dentist c. soldier d. teacher
7. Samira Moussa believed that science should be used in peace. The word "peace" is the opposite of ".....".
a. happiness b. success c. war d. sleep
8. Each choice has good and bad sides. This means it has positive and sides.
a. negative b. happy c. great d. amazing
9. We must tell the support students to volunteer to help others. The word "....." is similar in meaning to "support".
a. encourage b. miss c. lose d. forget
10. Using digital devices creates strong learning experiences. The word "strong" here is like
a. powerful b. weak c. silly d. lazy

2 نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. Our teacher showed us amazing videos about animals. The word "amazing" here is a/an ".....".
a. verb b. adverb c. adjective d. noun
12. We enjoy working together. We like
a. teamwork b. fighting c. sleeping d. walking
13. Learning in groups has many advantages. The word "advantages" here equals ".....".
a. disadvantages b. defects c. benefits d. jokes

14. This medicine has negative effects. The word "negative" has the same meaning as
 a. comfortable b. harmful c. positive d. hopeful
15. To reach your goals, you need time and effort. The word "reach" here means ".....".
 a. miss b. lose c. fail d. achieve
16. We should develop every skill we need to succeed. The word "develop" here is similar to
 a. neglect b. forget c. sell d. improve
17. His intention is to study medicine. The word "intention" in this sentence means that he has a
 a. goat b. boat c. goal d. joke
18. Our oceans are in **danger**. The meaning of "in danger" is ".....".
 a. safe b. not safe c. clean d. clear
19. We must save our environment. The word "save" can be the antonym of ".....".
 a. keep b. remain c. waste d. protect
20. A global citizen must take responsibility and **help** others. The underlined word "**help**" here has the same meaning as
 a. support b. deny c. delete d. miss

B Definitions

1 نماذج من كتاب الطالب

21. The is an interactive board used in classrooms for teaching lessons.
 a. screen b. smartphone c. camera d. smartboard
22. A is a person who does great things for others.
 a. terrorist b. hero c. selfish d. spirit
23. A is the result or effect of an action.
 a. decision b. consequence c. benefit d. promise
24. Something you want to achieve is your
 a. tool b. goal c. gift d. wall
25. The world around us, like air, and water means
 a. difference b. responsibility c. environment d. community

2 نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

26. "....." is a darker screen setting to protect your eyes in low light.
 a. Evening mode b. Night mode c. Afternoon mode d. Morning mode
27. "....." means to make something better.
 a. Share b. Review c. Communicate d. Improve
28. Not caring about your actions means ".....".
 a. responsible b. positive c. polite d. careless

29. A is a natural skill or ability.
 a. design b. goal c. talent d. dream
30. A/An is a doctor who treats animals.
 a. vet b. dentist c. oculist d. nurse

C Synonyms & Antonyms

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

31. The antonym of the word "reduce" is ".....".
 a. increase b. protect c. decrease d. support
32. The words "love" and "....." have the same meaning.
 a. like b. dislike c. miss d. lose
33. Basant isn't noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is ".....".
 a. lazy b. happy c. colorful d. quiet
34. The word "wise" is the "....." of the word "sensible".
 a. synonym b. antonym c. adverb d. opposite
35. The words "fix" and "destroy" are ".....".
 a. nouns b. adjectives c. synonyms d. antonyms

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

36. The antonym of the word "responsible" is ".....".
 a. careless b. careful c. smart d. important
37. The synonym of the word "consequences" is ".....".
 a. decisions b. choices c. causes d. results
38. The word "impact" has the same meaning as ".....".
 a. danger b. influence c. source d. risk
39. "....." is the opposite of the word "succeed".
 a. Feel b. Full c. Fail d. Fill
40. The antonym of the word "waste" is ".....".
 a. save b. find c. destroy d. follow

D Suffixes & Prefixes

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

41. We add the suffix "....." to form the adjective from the word "digit".
 a. -ment b. -ance c. -al d. -ion
42. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "comfortable".
 a. im- b. il- c. un- d. dis-
43. To get the noun form the word "lead", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -er b. -ment c. -ly d. -ive
44. The suffix "-er" changes the verb "design" into a/an
 a. adjective b. verb c. adverb d. noun

45. To form the noun of the verb "assign", we add the suffix ".....".

- a. -tion b. -ous c. -ment d. -ive

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

46. The suffix "....." changes the verb "agree" into a noun.

- a. -ment b. -able c. -ily d. -ness

47. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "tidy".

- a. ir- b. dis- c. in- d. un-

48. To get the adjective from the word "care", we add the suffix ".....".

- a. -ful b. -ment c. -ly d. -ily

49. We can form the noun from "kind" by adding the suffix ".....".

- a. -ness b. -ment c. -less d. -ily

50. The suffix "....." forms the noun from "citizen".

- a. -ful b. -ed c. -ship d. -ness

E Collocations

نماذج من كتاب الطالب ١

51. They much time using digital devices.

- a. give b. do c. talk d. spent

52. When studying is difficult, taking short can be helpful.

- a. test b. breaks c. notes d. exams

53. Samira Moussa became a symbol hope for girls.

- a. on b. of c. in d. at

54. My parents me stay up late on Fridays.

- a. allow b. let c. affect d. decide

55. Leen had a great impact her friends.

- a. at b. in c. on d. into

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

56. I usually use my tablet to for news every morning.

- a. find b. get c. see d. search

57. You should think well before a decision.

- a. taking b. meeting c. selling d. baking

58. I wish a profession that makes me happy.

- a. to find b. find c. finding d. found

59. Doctors need training in hospitals so they can learn how to look patients.

- a. for b. up c. on d. after

60. The children were proud what they built.

- a. in b. at c. of d. for

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A

printer – smartboard – make – webcam – breakfast

When I watch videos or listen to music, I use my headphones or speakers. If I want to (1) a video call with my friends online, I use the (2) Sometimes, I have to record a presentation for class; that's when I use the microphone. At school, my teacher uses a (3) to show us pictures, videos, and notes. At the end of the day, I print my homework using the (4) It's super helpful.

B

board - ebooks - download - night - tablet

Sarah's favorite hobby is reading. She loves reading ebooks on her new (1) because it's easier to carry than heavy textbooks. She can (2) hundreds of stories and read them anytime. Her tablet has a special (3) mode that helps her eyes feel comfortable when reading at night. Reading (4) has become her favorite habit that she always enjoys.

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

C

success - university - train - training - skills

I need a good education to reach my dream. After school, I will go to (1) to study medicine. I will also need to (2) in hospitals. This training will help me have the (3) I need for (4) in my profession.

D

research - improve - peace - cheap - expensive

Dr. Samira Moussa was kind and wanted to help her community. She believed that science should be used for (1) and to (2) people's lives. She often said, "My wish for cancer treatment is to be as (3) as aspirin." She worked hard in (4) and taught students at Cairo University.

E

develop - connect - solutions - share - communicate

Learning in groups has more benefits than learning alone. When students work in small groups, they (1) opinions, discuss problems and find (2) to them. Teamwork helps students to (3) their skills and be confident. It also helps them know how to (4) with others and understand them.

F

influence - injury - recover - wise - consequences

I talked to my coach, who had a big influence on me. We discussed the possible (1) I thought and said "If I run, it will make the (2) worse" and "If I rest, will fully (3) for the next race." Sometimes, you should take a/an (4) decision before taking a risk.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A Every day, we make many decisions. Some are small, like choosing clothes. Others are big and can affect our future. Making smart choices is important because they have consequences. If you make a smart choice, it can lead to good results, while a poor choice might cause problems. To make smart choices, you should follow some steps. First, consider all your options. Then, you should think about the possible consequences of each option. Also, try to focus on what is the most important for your future. For example, if you choose to finish your homework before playing, it will benefit your grades. Remember, smart choices help us reach our goals and live happier lives.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined word "lead to" means ".....".
 a. cause b. choose c. finish d. like
- The underlined pronoun "they" refers to ".....".
 a. lives b. options c. possible consequences d. smart choices

b. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the text ?

.....

4. Give an example of a small decision you made.

.....

5. What can a poor choice cause?

.....

B Teamwork helps students develop their skills and be confident. It also helps them know how to communicate with others and understand them. When a student shares their opinion about a topic, they learn how to express themselves freely using their own words. Teamwork teaches students cooperation and leadership. It also helps them to be creative thinkers. Learning with others also helps students to make new friends because they spend much time with each other doing projects, solving problems, and doing experiments.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined pronoun "It" refers to ".....".
 a. teamwork b. leadership c. time d. technology
- The opposite of the underlined word "confident" is ".....".
 a. helpful b. brave c. shy d. smart

b. Answer the following questions :

3. Give a suitable title to the text.

.....

4. How can teamwork help students?

.....

5. Which is better in your opinion : working in groups or alone? Why?

.....

C Every morning, I wake up and check my phone. I read the news, reply to messages, and check social media. After breakfast, I read an ebook for 15 minutes. Then, I connect my headphones and join my online class. Our smartboard helps me take notes, and my teachers send messages through our class website. Sometimes, I feel I use technology too much, but I also think it helps me learn faster and stay connected. Without my digital devices, my day would be very different.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined word "website" means a / an
 a. technology toy b. online game
 c. page on the internet d. smartboard
- The writer connects the to join the online classes.
 a. smartboard b. headphones c. mouse d. webcam

b. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the text ?

.....

4. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to ?

.....

5. Do you think technology is important ?

.....

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

D People use many devices every day to help them with different tasks. One of the most important devices is the computer. Computers are used for work, school, and entertainment. They help us write documents, search the internet, and play games. Another important device is the tablet. Tablets are easy to carry and great for reading books, watching movies, and going online. Headphones are also important for many people. They allow us to listen to music, watch videos, and make calls. These devices make our lives more comfortable and enjoyable. They help us learn, communicate, and relax.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined pronoun "They" refers to ".....".
 a. computers b. documents c. movies d. books
- The underlined word "easy" is the opposite of
 a. simple b. difficult c. impressive d. messy

b. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the text?

4. How do computers help us in daily life?

5. In what ways are tablets useful devices?

E Saving electricity is important for both yourself and the environment. One simple way to save electricity is by turning off light when you leave a room. Also, use energy-efficient light bulbs that consume less power. Unplug devices like phone chargers and other electronics when you are not using them, as they can still use energy when plugged in. Another way to save electricity is by changing your habits. In the winter, wear warm clothes instead of using the heater. In the summer, set the air conditioner to 24° and use fans to help cool down. Lastly, try to use natural light during the day instead of turning on lamps. By following these easy steps, you can reduce your electricity use and help the environment.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The underlined word "reduce" has the same meaning as ".....".
a. improve b. increase c. decrease d. develop
2. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to ".....".
a. rooms b. lights c. devices d. clothes

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What is the main idea of the text?

4. Why is it important to save electricity?

5. Give two examples of how to save electricity.

F Farida Osman is a famous Egyptian swimmer. She was born in 1995 in Cairo. Farida started swimming when she was five years old. She practices every day to become better. Farida is very fast in the water. She has won many medals in different tournaments around the world. In 2017, she won a bronze medal. This made her the first Egyptian woman to win a swimming medal at that level. Farida is an example for many young athletes in Egypt. She shows that with hard work, you can achieve great success. Farida loves her country and always wants to make Egypt proud. She dreams of winning more medals and helping other young swimmer to succeed.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Farida Osman was born in
a. Alexandria b. Cairo c. Giza d. Luxor

2. What does the underlined word "tournaments" most likely mean in the passage?

- a. schools b. competitions c. books d. friends

b. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the text?

.....

4. What does the underlined pronoun "This" refer to?

.....

5. In your opinion, what made Farida Osman famous?

.....

السؤال الخامس في الورقة الامتحانية :

5 Story

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A The Magic Classroom

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The first challenge was solving a puzzle. ()
2. Mr. Adam was happy that the children completed the Magic Classroom. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. What did the children do when the golden door opened?

.....

2. What would happen if children didn't respect each other?

.....

B The Magic Classroom

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The children felt scared after they opened the box. ()
2. The glowing words appeared in the magical board. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. What made the invisible bridge appear?

.....

2. Why do you think the teacher was proud of the children?

.....

C The Dream Team

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. Karim reminded the group about giving up after the first idea failed. ()
2. The team divided tasks among them. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think we shouldn't blame people who make mistakes?

.....

2. Why did Lily feel left out in the beginning?

.....

D The Dream Team

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The children became famous in their village as "The Dream Team." ()
2. Some members of the team felt discouraged when they faced another problem. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Why didn't the team feel sad when they didn't win first prize?
.....
2. What did Sara remind the team about when they wanted to give up?
.....

٢ نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

E The Magic Classroom

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The children returned to their classroom, with hearts full of pride and happiness. ()
2. Ambition means we listen and care for each other. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think exchanging ideas is useful in doing projects?
.....
2. What did Zain do to help Omar?
.....

F The Magic Classroom

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. Respect means we believe in our success. ()
2. The children solved every problem by working together. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Who did the children see in the final room?
.....
2. Why do you think the children's hearts were full of pride and happiness?
.....

G The Dream Team

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The school playground was filled with colorful tents. ()
2. The team explained their water-saving machine confidently. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think the judge was impressed by Sara's team?
.....

2. What did Omar do for the machine?

.....

H The Dream Team

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The judges were impressed by the teamwork and respect the team showed. ()
2. The children were proud of what they built - not just the machine, but the friendship they shared. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think we should have honesty?

.....

2. Who are the Dream Team?

.....

السؤال السادس في الورقة الامتحانية :

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. He isn't able to sing well. (can't)
2. I get better step by step. (getting)
3. I went to school by bus. (How)
4. Where does Aziz go on vacation? (last year)
5. When you help me, I will be happy. (If)
6. They plan to study medicine. (are going)
7. It is better to work with a plan. (should)
8. You are not allowed to waste time. (mustn't)
9. If they don't play well, they won't win. (will)
10. They intend to build a new school. (going)

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. Eat less sugar to be healthy and strong. (If)
12. My advice to you is to make a study plan. (should)

13. Her plan is to study medicine in university. (going)
14. He has decided to buy a new mobile. (made)
15. Don't eat food that smells bad. (mustn't)
16. He has the ability to repair his devices. (can)
17. I advise you to have a balanced diet. (should)
18. My plan is to improve my writing skills. (I am...)
19. They have decided to join the football team. (are going)
20. Ali's habit is to do his homework on the computer. (usually)

السؤال السابع في الورقة الامتحانية :

7 Complete the following dialog.

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A Father is asking Eslam about his school day.

Father: How was your day at school?

Eslam: It was very (1) I really enjoyed it.

Father: Interesting! What did you enjoy in the class?

Eslam: I enjoyed watching (2) on the smartboard.

Father: (3) were the videos about?

Eslam: They were about the space and planets.

Father: (4) you have school assignments?

Eslam: Yes, I did.

B Jannat is explaining to Nadia how to use mind maps.

Nadia: What is this, Jannat?

Jannat: It is a mind (1)

Nadia: (2) is the mind map?

Jannat: It's a visual tool.

Nadia: Why do you use it?

Jannat: It helps me improve my writing skill.

Nadia: How do you (3) it in writing?

Jannat: I write all my ideas before writing in it to organize them.

Nadia: That sounds very (4) !

C Adel and Karim are talking about their free time.

Adel : Hi Karim! What do you like to do in your free time?

Karim : Hi Adel! I like to (1) stories. What about you?

Adel : I like to paint. Do you paint, too?

Karim : No, but I think it's cool. Do you play (2) ?

Adel : Yes, I play sports. I play basketball.

Karim : That's great. I love to watch films.

Adel : What kind of films do you like?

Karim : I like action films. What about you?

Adel : I like comedy ones. Do you play video (3) ?

Karim : (4) , I do. Playing video games is fun!

D Nasser and Nabil are talking about their summer vacation.

Nasser : How are you, Nabil?

Nabil : I am fine. Nice to see you again.

Nasser : Are you happy to be back at school?

Nabil : (1) I'm pleased to see my friends again.

Nasser : What did you do in your summer (2) ?

Nabil : I helped out at a local community project.

Nasser : What did you do on that project?

Nabil : We cleaned up litter. (3) about you?

Nasser : I planted trees in my street.

Nabil : (4) Trees are good for the environment.

E Amgad is asking Ahmed about his favorite scientist.

Amgad : Hi Ahmed. Who is your favorite scientist?

Ahmed : My favorite (1) is Samira Moussa.

Amgad : (2) was Samira Moussa born?

Ahmed : She was born in Egypt in 1917.

Amgad : What was she determined to (3) ?

Ahmed : She was determined to study physics.

Amgad : What was she known for?

Ahmed : She was (4) for studying Atomic Radiation.

F Joury and Talia are talking about the digital devices they use during their day.

Joury : Hi Talia. I want to tell you about the (1) tools I use to achieve my tasks.

Talia : That's great! What do you (2) ?

Joury : I use the (3) to write my assignments on computer.

Talia : Nice! Do you listen to music?

Joury : Yes, I use my headphone or speakers. (4) about you?

Talia : I use the webcam when I make a video call with friends.

8 Write of NINETY (90) words on ...

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. **A paragraph on :** How to save the environment
2. **A review on :** Your dream job
3. **A biography on :** Dr. Mohamed Ghoniem
4. **A blog post on :** A smart choice you made
5. **A biography on :** A famous person who inspires you
6. **A social media post on :** The importance of following rules
7. **A paragraph on :** Teamwork
8. **A paragraph on :** A school trip you enjoyed
9. **An email : To your friend Ehab about digital devices.** Your name is Samy and your email address is samy@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is ehab@yahoo.com.
10. **An email : To your friend Ali about your favorite place in your community.** Your name is Fares and your email address is fares@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is ali@yahoo.com.

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. **A blog post on :** My daily routine
12. **A paragraph on :** Your favorite learning style
13. **A review on :** My dream holiday
14. **A paragraph on :** Your role model in life
15. **A paragraph on :** A famous Egyptian thinker
16. **A biography on :** A famous person you admire
17. **A paragraph on :** A difficult situation you faced
18. **A social media post on :** A global citizen.
19. **An email : To your teacher of English telling him / her about a difficulty you have with studying English and asking him / her how to overcome it.** Your name is Soha and your email soha@yahoo.com. Your teacher's email address is englishteacher@yahoo.com.
20. **An email : To your friend Nabil about your plans for the future.** Your name is Maged and your email address is maged22@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is nabil@yahoo.com.

2. Difficult Questions

الأسئلة التي قد تبدو صعبة في الورقة الامتحانية

Rewrite the following sentences :

Unit

1

1. They walk to school every day. (How ... ?)

2. Adam visits his cousin on weekends. (When ...?)

3. Omar plays the guitar very well. (badly)

4. No, they aren't in the computer lab. (Are ... ?)

5. She doesn't watch TV at night. (never)

6. He studies French every day. (They)

7. We eat lunch at one o'clock. (When ... ?)

8. Mariam lives in Alexandria. (Where ... ?)

9. He comes from Saudi Arabia. (He is)

10. He is always polite with his friends. (rude)

11. He never plays games after school. (doesn't)

12. She always comes early. (is never)

13. He reads the newspaper once a week. (How often)

14. Do you eat chocolate ? (Ali)

Unit

2

1. My brother plays football in the club every day. (now)

2. He is doing his homework now. (not)

3. She is going to school by car. (How)

4. The children draw pictures every day. (at the moment)

5. Omar writes short stories. (Look!)

6. He is good at scoring many goals. (can)

7. She visited her aunt yesterday. (now)

8. He can speak English well. (not)

9. They clean their room every morning. (today)

10. He can run very fast. (Can...?)

Unit

3

1. The teacher explained the lesson clearly. (How)

2. They bought a big cake for the party. (What)

3. She cleans her room in the evening. (yesterday)

4. Ahmed plays football with his friends every Friday. (last)

5. I went to the park in the morning. (didn't)

6. My mother cooked dinner for the family. (What)

7. Omar stayed at home because it was raining. (Why)

8. Yes, I finished my project yesterday. (Did)

9. They visited their grandparents last weekend. (When)

10. She cleaned her room this morning. (not)

11. I didn't go to school because I was sick. (Why)

12. Were you excited about the school trip? (Yes)

13. She sang beautifully in the concert. (How)

Unit

4

1. It's a good idea to sleep early every day. (should)

2. I advise you not to eat too many sweets. (shouldn't)

3. Don't run across the street, or you might have an accident. (If)

4. My advice is to drink plenty of water every day. (should)

5. You should always be kind to your friends. (unkind)

6. Never forget to do your homework. (shouldn't)

7. If you don't revise well, you will fail the exam. (won't)

8. Don't talk during the exam, or the teacher will be angry. (If)

9. Study hard, as a result, you will pass the exam. (If)

10. It may rain, in this case, we can't go out. (If)

Unit

5

1. He has decided to buy a new laptop. (going)
2. She isn't going to cook dinner tonight. (What)
3. We are going to play football after school. (not)
4. I intend to visit my aunt this weekend. (going)
5. Do you plan to take part in the charity event? (Are)
6. He's going to repair his bike tomorrow. (When)
7. She has decided to start a new diet next month. (going)
8. We aren't going to travel abroad this summer. (Are)
9. He intends to meet his friend in the club. (is)

Unit

6

1. It's important to wear your seatbelt while driving. (must)
2. You are not allowed to eat in the computer lab. (mustn't)
3. It's necessary to finish your homework before playing. (must)
4. It's forbidden to park here. (mustn't)
5. It's essential to tell the truth. (must)
6. You are not allowed to talk during the exam. (mustn't)
7. It's very important to respect the school rules. (must)
8. It's against the law to smoke in public places. (mustn't)
9. Is it necessary to wear a uniform at school? (Must)
10. You must go to bed at 10:00. (What time)

Part 1

Sample Test 1 on Unit 1

Basant is thirteen years old. She loves digital life. She uses her smartphone to send funny pictures to her friends. She spends three hours on her tablet. She uses social media to chat with her friends. She enjoys using all digital devices.

Sample Test 2 on Unit 2

I am Yara. I study in my room every evening because it's quiet and comfortable. I begin with a to-do list to plan my tasks. Then I spend 30 minutes reviewing my notes. I use colorful folders to keep my subjects organized.

Sample Test 3 on Unit 3

Dr. Samira Moussa was a true hero. She always wanted to help her community. She was born in Egypt in 1917. She showed great love for science. She was determined to study physics. She was one of the first Egyptian women to get a PhD in Atomic Radiation. She is a great role model for many people.

Sample Test 4 on Unit 4

Last Monday was Amir's birthday. He was excited about his birthday. He planned a small birthday party after school. He invited eight close friends to the party. Amir faced a difficult decision, but he was wise and solved the problem.

Sample Test 5 on Unit 5

Ali's dream job is to become a vet. A vet is a doctor who treats animals. Ali loves animals, so he thinks this job is good for him. The good side is caring for sick animals and making them feel better. Vets also work with many different animals, which is fun and exciting. However, there are some hard sides. Animals don't speak. It's hard to help them. Also, vets need to study hard for many years.

Sample Test 6 on Unit 6

Reading stories can greatly improve the way we think and understand the world around us. Through stories, we enter the minds of different characters, face their challenges, and see how they respond to difficult situations. Stories also introduce us to different points of view, culture and lifestyles. As we read, we begin to develop empathy and learn that problems can have more than one solution.

Part 2

A

Oceans connect people from many cultures and countries, showing the beauty of diversity around the world. We all share the sea, so it is our duty to keep it safe. We can participate in beach clean-ups to keep them clean. We should teach others about saving the oceans, and reduce waste at home and school to help.

All in all, every small action makes a difference. If we all work together, we can protect the oceans for future generations and for every living creature that depends on the sea.

B

Yesterday, Rafik had a problem with his homework. He didn't understand the science lesson at class so he couldn't do his science homework. He had to search for a video online to help him. Fortunately, he found a video with clear photos and sound explaining the lesson. Rafik could understand the lesson and do his homework easily and fast. Rafik thinks technology is useful in learning.

C

Digital learning has become a key part of modern education. With devices like tablets, smartboards, smartphones, students can learn anywhere and work

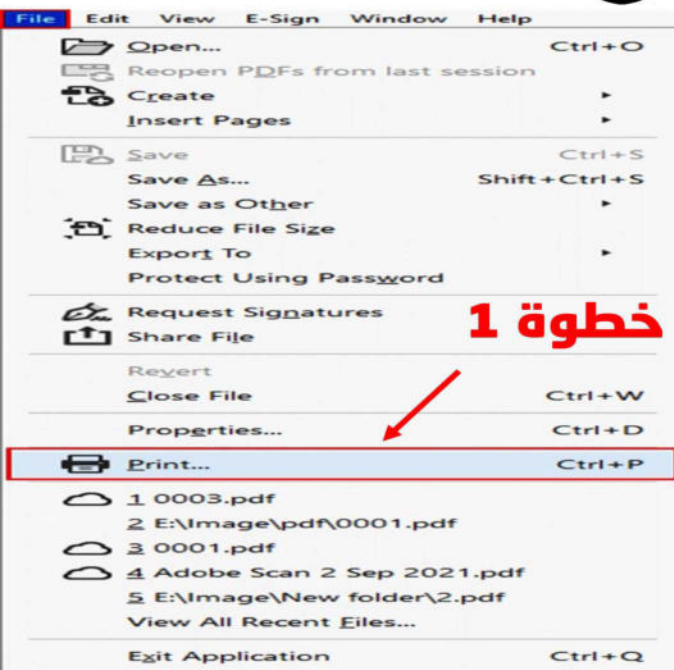
with others around the world. Online learning needs focus and motivation, but it also gives students the chance to learn in their own way. Technology helps improve communication through apps and group chats, and it builds important skills. However, technology alone isn't enough—teachers and community support is still very important in education.

D

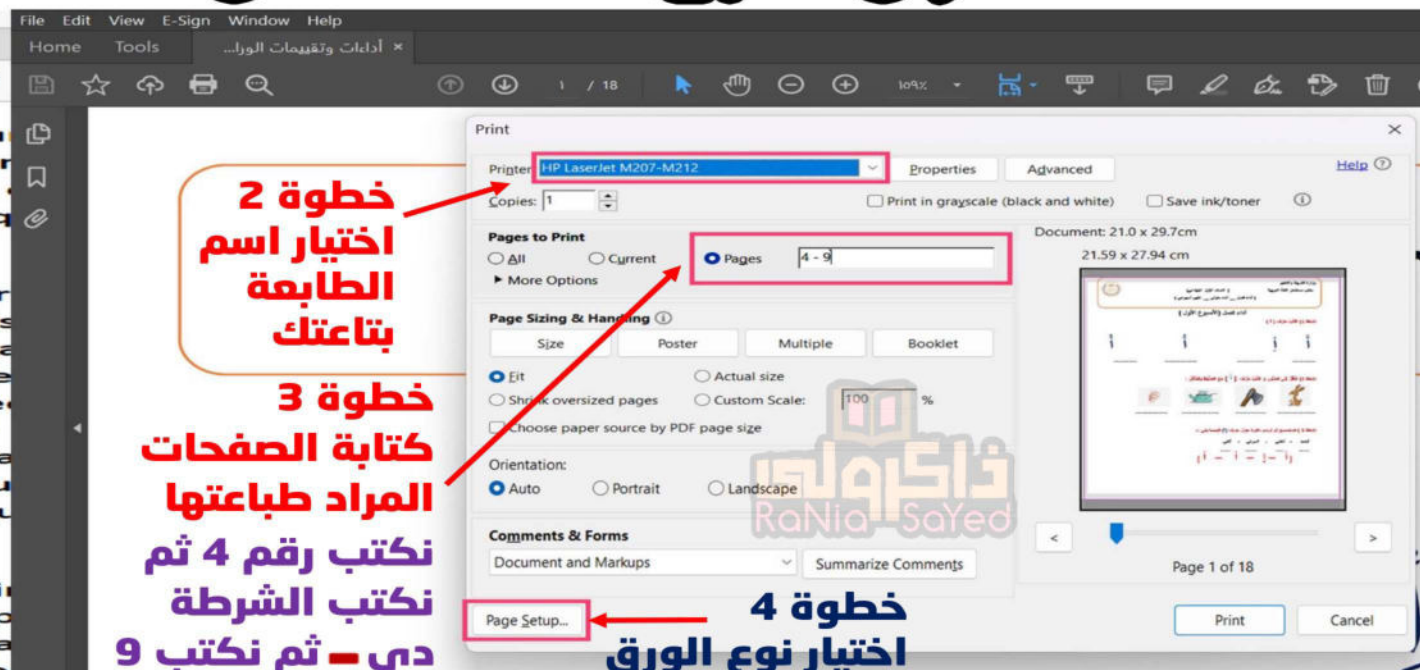
Planning your future career start with knowing your talents and interests. It's okay to try different things and learn from failure. Education and training help you build the skills you need. Besides personal goals, It's also important to be a global citizen. This means thinking about how your actions affect the world. For example, reducing plastic helps protect oceans and marine animals. Being a global citizen also means respecting others, and helping with global problems like climate change. Making smart, responsible choices now can help create a better future for every one.

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين

مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



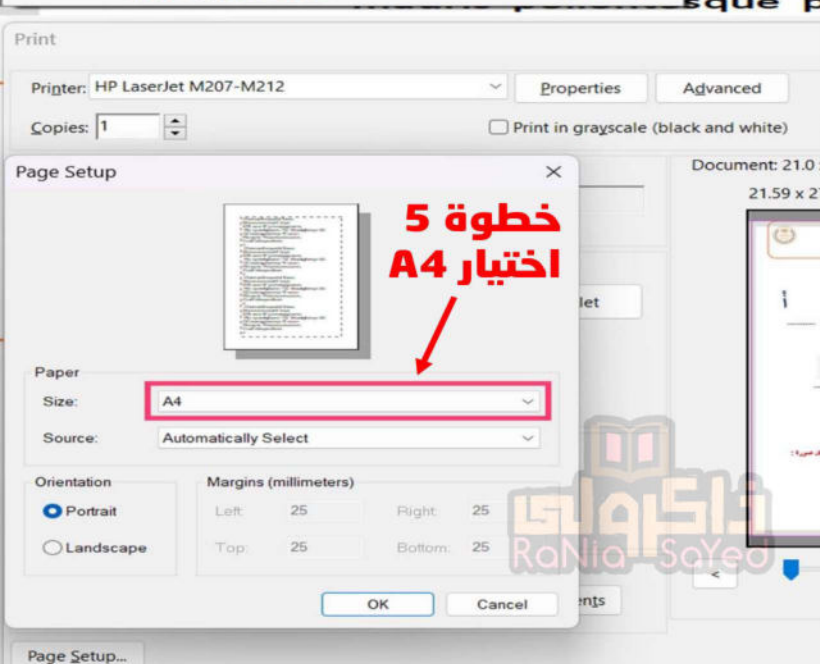
خطوة 1



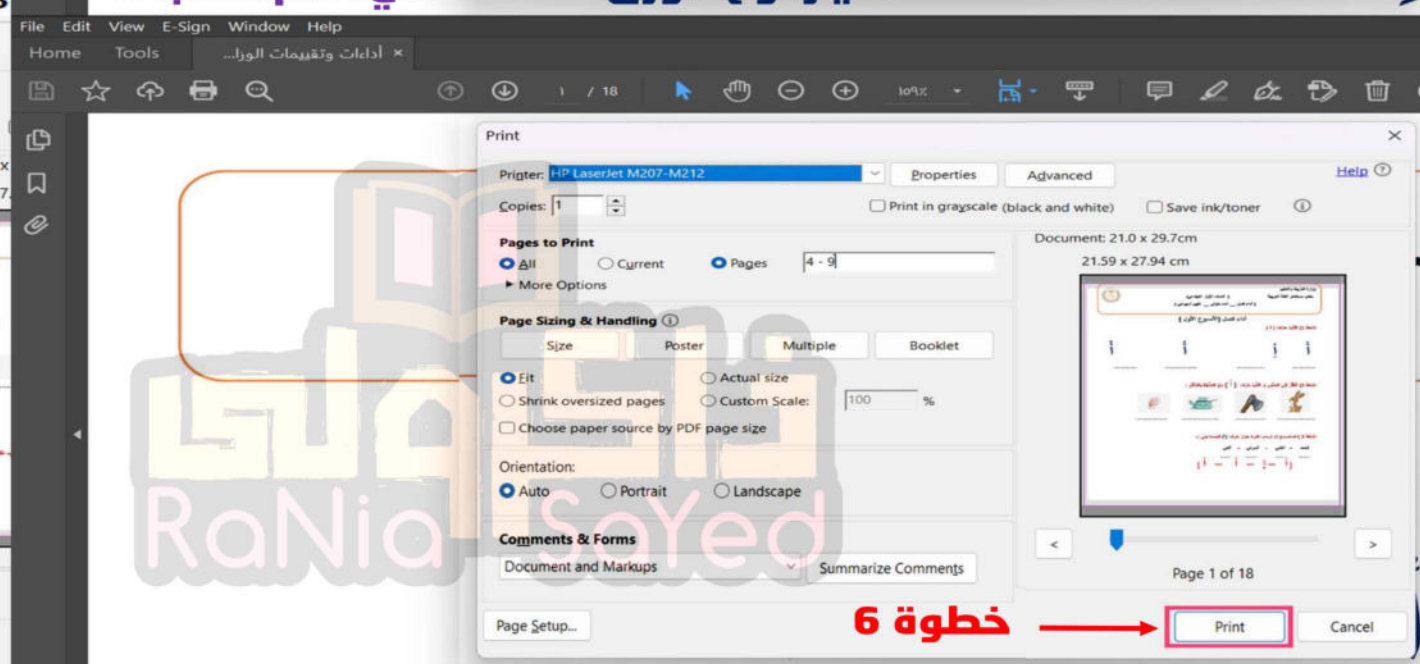
خطوة 2
اختيار اسم
الطابعة
بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات
المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم
نكتب الشرطة
دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق



خطوة 5
اختيار A4



خطوة 6

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (2)

الترم الاول



Review on Unit 1 (Life in a Digital World)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

digital (adj)	رقمي	headphone (n)	سماعة رأس
tablet (n)	جهاز لوحي (تابليت)	challenge (n)	تحدي
smartboard (n)	سبورة ذكية	responsibility (n)	مسؤولية
laptop (n)	حاسب محمول	webcam	كاميرا ويب
website (n)	موقع على الانترنت	mysteries (n)	الغاز
e-book (n)	كتاب إلكتروني	microphone (n)	ميكروفون/مكبر صوت
night mode (n)	الوضع الليلي	printer (n)	طابعة
night (n)	ليل	glowing (adj)	متوهج
screen time (n)	وقت استخدام الشاشة (الكمبيوتر / الهاتف)	mouse (n)	فأرة الكمبيوتر
social media (n)	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	cheerful (adj)	مبتهج/مرح
search (v) (ed)	يبحث عن	curious (adj)	فضولي/محب للمعرفة
digital tool	أداة رقمية	collaborate (v) (d)	يتعاون
digital device	جهاز رقمي	phone (n)	هاتف
keyboard (n)	لوحة مفاتيح	message (n)	رسالة
speaker (n)	سماعات	online (adj)	عبر الإنترنت



Definitions

digital	رقمي	using computer technology instead of paper or physical tools ⁽¹⁾ . Technology that uses computers, like smartphones and tablets.
e-books	الكتب الإلكترونية	books you can read on a screen instead of on paper.
laptop	حاسب محمول	a portable ⁽²⁾ computer.
night mode	الوضع الليلي	a darker screen setting ⁽³⁾ to protect your eyes in low light ⁽⁴⁾ .
smartboard	سبورة ذكية	an interactive ⁽⁵⁾ board used in classrooms for teaching lessons.

Arabic Meaning

١. الأدوات المادية أو الملموسة
٢. محمول
٣. إعدادات الشاشة
٤. الإضاءة الخافتة
٥. تفاعلية

website موقع إلكتروني	a page on the internet that gives information or lets you do things online.	Arabic Meaning ٦. منصات
social media وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	online platforms ⁽⁶⁾ where people connect and share content.	
screen time وقت استخدام الشاشة	the time you spend using devices like phones or computers.	



Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym / Opposite	المضاد
wisely	بحكمة/بطريقة مدروسة	sensibly / smartly		stupidly / carelessly	باهمال/بحماقة
useful	مفيد	helpful		useless	غير مفيد
amazing	رائع	wonderful		terrible	سوء جدًا
interesting	شيق	exciting		boring / dull	ممل
online	متصل (بالإنترنت)	connected		offline	غير متصل بالإنترنت
start	يبدأ	begin		end/finish	ينتهي

Prefixes & Suffixes

بادئات ولواحق الكلمات

Prefix / Suffix	Use	Word
e-	إلكتروني أو مرتبط بالتكنولوجيا	email / ebook
-al	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	digital
-ful	تحول الاسم أو الفعل إلى صفة	useful
-ly	تحول الفعل إلى حال	wisely
-ation	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	information
-ing	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	amazing / interesting



Language

قواعد لغوية

Present Simple المضارع البسيط

Usage الاستخدام

- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن حقائق أو عادات أو الأفعال المتكررة.

Ex. The sun **rises** in the east. \ They **go** to school at 7 am.

Form التكوين

تكملة + inf....? + مصدر الفعل + I / We / You / They

تكملة + He / She / It + verb + s / es / ies

Ex. They **go** to Alexandria once a year.

Ex. She **wears** glasses.

Negative النفي

تكملة + inf....? + مصدر الفعل + don't + I / We / You / They

تكملة + inf....? + مصدر الفعل + doesn't + He / She / It

Ex. The train **doesn't leave** at this platform.

Ex. They **don't go** to school on foot.

- يمكن أن نستخدم **never** في النفي مع بقاء الفعل مضافاً إليه (s / es / ies) مع (He / She / It)

Yes \ No question السؤال

تكملة + inf....? + مصدر الفعل + Do + I / we / you / they

تكملة + inf....? + مصدر الفعل + Does + he / she / it

Ex. Do they **visit** the museum once a year? - **Yes**, they **do**. No, they **don't**.

Ex. Does she **get up** early? - **Yes**, she **does**. No, she **doesn't**.

Wh question

تكملة + inf....? + مصدر الفعل + Wh + do + I / we / you / they

تكملة + inf....? + مصدر الفعل + Wh + does + he / she / it

Ex. Where **do** they **go** every day in the morning?

Ex. What **does** she **wear** to protect her eyes?

Adverbs of frequency ظروف التكرار

always → usually → often → sometimes → occasionally → hardly ever/rarely → never
(100%) (80%) (70%) (50%) (30%) (10%) (0%)

100%	always	I always look after my little sister. اعتنى دائماً باختي الصغيرة (افعل ذلك دائماً).
90%	usually	I am usually tired in the evening. عادة اشعر بالتعب في المساء. (في اوقات كثيرة وليس طوال الوقت)
70%	often	I don't often watch television. غالباً اشاهد التلفاز. (في اغلب الوقت)
50%	sometimes	I sometimes get up early in the summer vacation. احياناً استيقظ مبكراً في عطلة الصيف (نصف ايام الاسبوع)
30%	occasionally	I occasionally eat junk food. اتناول اكلات سريعة بين الحين والآخر (مرات قليلة)
10%	hardly ever/ rarely	I hardly ever travel abroad. نادراً ما اسافر للخارج. (نادراً ما يحدث ذلك)
0%	never	I never visit the Pyramids. لم ازر الاهرام ابداً (لم افعل ذلك ولا مرة)

- تأتي ظروف التكرار بعد فعل يكون (verb to be) وقبل الافعال الاخرى

Verb to be → Adverbs of frequency

Adverbs of frequency → Other verbs

- He **is usually** lazy but he is active now.
- He **always comes** first in the running race.

فعل في المصدر + inf. + فاعل + do / does + How often/ How many times

- نستخدم ظروف التكرار للإجابة عن سؤال (How often? / How many times?)

- **How often** do you leave your town?
- Not often. I **usually** stay in my town in the summer vacation

- لاحظ في النفي نضع (don't / doesn't) قبل ظروف التكرار

- The kids don't **usually** go to bed early.

Test on Unit 1

A: Listening

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

نص الاستماع آخر الملحق

A: Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. Ayman spends about three hours daily on his smartphone.	☐	☐
2. He thinks digital devices should replace outdoor activities .	☐	☐

B: Listen again and complete:

1. Ayman uses social media to chat with.....
2. Spending too much time online makes him.....
3. He also uses his for homework.

B: Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A is an interactive board used in classrooms for teaching lessons.
a. blackboard b. whiteboard c. smartboard d. redboard
2. My favorite has lots of useful information for students.
a. stone b. website c. friend d. screen
3. We add the suffix "....." To form an adjective from "digit".
a. -ing b. -ed c. -al d. -ion
4. The synonym of " amazing" is.....
a. boring b. dull c. fantastic d. local

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

screen - webcam - website - search - speakers

Our teacher likes to remind us to use the mobile safely. On the ①, we ② for an e-book to read in class. The ③ help us hear the story clearly, and the ④ lets our teacher see everyone during online lessons.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Technology has changed the way students learn. With devices like tablets and laptops, they can access information easily and learn at their own speed. Different students learn in different ways—some by seeing, some by listening, and others by doing activities. Modern classrooms now have smartboards and video calls, which help students learn better and connect with people around the world.

But there are also problems. Students need to learn how to use technology wisely and stay focused without getting distracted. Still, technology makes learning more interesting and helps students get ready for the future. A good mix of old and new learning methods is important.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Students use digital devices like tablets and laptops to
 a. play games in class b. take breaks from learning
 c. access information and communicate d. avoid doing homework
- One challenge of digital learning is that students must
 a. stop using the internet completely
 b. learn to use technology wisely and stay focused
 c. ignore their classmates
 d. study only with books

B. Answer the following questions:

- Mention some digital devices students use to learn today.

- Name three types of learning styles mentioned in the text.

- How do modern classrooms use technology to improve learning?

5- STORY

5 A. Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. The children were curious and excited because they would enter the magic classroom.	☐	☐
2. Omar, who sometimes felt shy, looked brave.	☐	☐

B: Answer the following questions:

1. What was Mr. Adam's advice?

2. Why do you think the children were curious and excited about the Magic Classroom?

C. Writing

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. Ali never drives to school.

(doesn't)

2. My son is always active.

(never)

3. Heba is always early.

(comes)

4. Students go to school every day.

(How.....)

7 Complete the following dialog:

(من كتاب التقييمات)

Joury and Talia are talking about the digital devices they use during their day.

Joury : Hi Talia, I want to tell you about the

① tools I use to achieve my tasks.

Talia : That's great! What do you use?

Joury : I use the ② to write my assignments on computer.

Talia : Nice! Do you listen to music?

Joury : Yes, I use my ③ or speakers. What about you?

Talia : I use the ④ when I make a video call with friends.

8 Write a paragraph of NIENTY (90) words on :

"Your daily routine"

Review on Unit 2 (Learning to Learn)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

map (n.)	خريطة	experiences (n.)	تجارب حياتية/خبرات
mind map (n.)	خريطة ذهنية	courage (n.)	الشجاعة
chart (n.)	مخطط / رسم بياني	respect (n. / v. ed)	احترام - يحترم
explanation (n.)	شرح	ambition (n.)	الطموح
experiment (n.)	تجربة	perseverance (n.)	مواظبة / مثابرة
technique (n.)	اسلوب	unity (n.)	الوحدة / الاتحاد
visual (adj./ n.)	بصري - شيء مرئي	own (adj.)	ملك / خاصته
auditory (adj.)	سمعي	hesitated (adj.)	متردد
kinesthetic (adj.)	حركي	confident (adj.)	واثق من نفسه
successful (adj.)	ناجح	creative (adj.)	مبدع
regularly (adv.)	بانتظام	scared (adj.)	خائف / مرعوب
review (v. ed)	يراجع	develop (v. ed)	يطور / ينمي
improve (v. d)	يحسّن / يطور	communicate (v. d)	يتواصل
organize (v. d)	ينظم	beneath (adv.)	أسفل / تحت
benefits (n.)	فوائد	improve (v. d)	يحسّن / يطور
solutions (n.)	حلول	ideas (n.)	أفكار
cooperation (n.)	التعاون	practice (n. / v. d)	ممارسة / يمارس
leadership (n.)	القيادة	try (v. ied)	يحاول / يجزّب
apps = applications (n.)	تطبيقات	mistakes (n.)	أخطاء
digital tools (n.)	الأدوات الرقمية	performance (n.)	أداء



Definitions

visual (adj.)	بصري	related to sight and seeing.
mind maps (n.)	الخرائط الذهنية	a visual tool used to organize information.
auditory (adj.)	سمعي	related to hearing things.

kinesthetic (adj.) حركي	related to hands-on activities and physical action.
organize (v. d) يرتب	to arrange or put things in a particular order or a neat way.
techniques (n.) أساليب	special methods or ways of doing something.
review (v. ed) يراجع	looking at something again to remember it.
improve (v. d) يحسن / يطور	to make something better.
successful (adj.) ناجح	achieving what you wanted to do.
regularly (adv.) بانتظام	doing something often at the same times.



Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym / Opposite	المضاد
improve (v. d)	يحسن	develop		reduce	
neat (adj.)	مرتب	organized / tidy		untidy / messy	
successful (adj.)	ناجح	productive / effective		unsuccessful / ineffective	
challenges (n.)	صعوبات	difficulties / problems		facilities / solutions	
technique (n.)	أسلوب	method / approach		-	

Prefixes & Suffixes

بادئات ولواحق الكلمات

Prefix / Suffix	Use	Word
-ation	تحول الفعل الى اسم	explan ation
-ful	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	success ful
-ful	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	colour ful
-ion	تحول الفعل الى اسم	distract ion
-able	تحول الفعل الى صفة	enjoy able
-ly	تحول الصفة الى ظرف	regular ly



Language

قواعد لغوية

A. Using "can" to express ability:

- يستخدم الفعل الناقص (**can**) متبوعاً بفعل في المصدر للتعبير عن القدرة على القيام بشيء - وهو يساوي في المعنى (**be able to**):

Ex. I **can learn** best when my study space is tidy.

Ex. We **can remember** well when we get enough sleep.

B. Using "can't / cannot" to express inability:

- ويستخدم الشكل المنفي (**can't / cannot**) متبوعاً بفعل في المصدر للتعبير عن عدم القدرة على القيام بشيء - وهو يساوي في المعنى (**be not able to**):

Ex. I **can't study** well when the room is noisy.

Ex. I **can't answer** this question because it's difficult.

C. The Present Continuous Tense: زمن المضارع المستمر

Affirmative الأثبات

فاعل + am / is / are + v -ing

Ex. I'm **studying** English at the moment.

Ex. He / She **is doing** the washing up.

Ex. We / They **are waiting** for the school bus.

Negative النفي

فاعل + am / is / are + not + v -ing

Ex. I'm **not going** to the club at the moment.

Ex. The **baby isn't sleeping**.

Ex. The **children are not watching** TV right now.

Usage الاستخدام

- يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن حدث يحدث في نفس توقيت الكلام:

Ex. She **is sleeping** now

Ex. The children **are playing** in the garden.

Key words & phrases الكلمات والتعبيرات الدالة على المضارع المستمر

now

right now

at the moment

at the present

Test on Unit 2

A: Listening

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

نص الاستماع آخر الملحق

A: Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. All students learn in the same way.	☐	☐
2. Successful students keep improving their learning methods.	☐	☐

B: Listen again and complete:

- Some students learn best by
- Good learners ask questions and take
- When studying is difficult, students take

B: Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- learners learn best when they watch videos.
a. Auditory b. Mental c. Kinesthetic d. Visual
- Teachers have strong skills to organize work in classrooms.
a. leadership b. art c. digital d. science
- The antonym of quiet is.....
a. right b. noisy c. calm d. far
- We can turn the verb "create" into an adjective by adding the suffix
a. -ly b. -ful c. -ive d. -ness

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

solve - experiments - mind maps - review - improve

Students can become successful when they organize their work carefully. They can use ① to plan ideas and do ② to understand science better. It is also important to ③ lessons regularly so they remember information and ④ their skills every day.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Learning in groups has many advantages for students. When learners work together in pairs or small teams, they share ideas, discuss challenges, and find solutions. This helps them develop confidence and improve their communication skills. By giving opinions in group discussions, students learn to express **themselves** clearly and listen to others. Working with classmates also teaches cooperation and leadership, and it encourages creative thinking. Group learning helps students make new friends because they spend time together on projects and activities. Modern technology also supports teamwork, as students can use useful apps and websites to search for information and complete their tasks more effectively.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Learning in groups helps students
 a. develop confidence b. lose weight
 c. sleep well d. buy goods
- Which of the following shows how technology supports group learning?
 a. It helps students play games
 b. It helps students sleep early
 c. It helps students search for information
 d. It makes students avoid teamwork

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the text?

- What does the word "**themselves**" refer to in the passage?

- Why is group learning useful for building friendships?

5- STORY

5 A. Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. The children crossed the bridge holding their hands.	☐	☐
2. The sign for the bridge listed "Kindness" as a required quality.	☐	☐

B: Answer the following questions:

- What did Sara think about respect?

2. How did the kind words help the children?

C. Writing

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. We do experiments in the lab. (now)

2. She isn't able to carry the box. (can't)

3. He is playing football. (What....)

4. He researches information on the internet. (at this moment)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Hany : What are learning styles?

Sami : They are different ways people learn, like ❶ _____,
auditory, or kinesthetic.

Hany : Do you think everyone learns the same way?

Sami : ❷ _____, because people understand information differently.

Hany : What learning style do you prefer?

Sami : I prefer visual learning. I remember things better when I see
❸ _____ and charts.

Hany : What things help you learn best ?

Sami : Using videos and ❹ _____ maps help me a lot.

8 Write an email of about NIENTY (90) words:

To your friend Mohsen about your learning habits. Your name is Omar and your email address is `omar@books.com`. Mohsen's email is `mohesn@books.com`.

New Message

— / ×

To
From
Subject

Cc Bcc

Send

A | 📎 🖨️ 🔗 😊

🗑️ | ▼

Review on Unit 3 (Role Models)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

role model (n)	قدوة / نموذج يحتذى به	curious (adj)	فضول
achievement (n)	إنجاز	determination (n)	عزم / إصرار
brave (n)	شجاع	courage (n)	شجاعة
courageous (adj.)	شجاع	honesty (n)	أمانة
hero (n)	بطل	thinker (n)	مفكر
kind (adj)	لطيف / عطوف	glowing (adj)	مضيء / متوهج
passionate (adj)	مفعم بالمشاعر / متحمس / شغوف	nod (ded) (v)	يوميء رأسه (للموافقة)
		grin (ned) (v)	يبتسم ابتسامة عريضة
determined (adj.)	مصمم / عاقد العزم	challenges (n)	تحديات
inspire (v.)(d.)	يلهم	dedication (n)	تكريس الوقت (إخلاص العمل)
respect (v.)(ed)	يحترم	leader (n)	قائد
responsibility (n)	مسؤولية	make a difference	يصنع فرق
curiosity (n)	فضول	healthier (adj)	أكثر صحة
teamwork (n)	العمل الجماعي	admire (d) (v)	يعجب بـ
perseverance (n)	الإصرار	inspire (d) (v)	يلهم
kindness (n)	الطيبة / اللطف	overcome (v)	يتغلب على / يقهر



Definitions

hero	بطل	a person who does great things for others.
courageous	شجاع	very brave.
kind	طيب	friendly and caring ⁽¹⁾ .
achievement	إنجاز	success in reaching a goal.
community	مجتمع	people living in one place.
passionate	متحمس/شغوف	strong feeling about something.
determined	مصمم	not giving up ⁽²⁾ easily.
inspire	يلهم	to give someone motivation ⁽³⁾ or encouraging.
respect	يحترم	to feel admiration ⁽⁴⁾ for someone.
role model	قدوة	someone you admire and try to be like.

Arabic Meaning

١. مهتم بالآخرين
٢. يستسلم
٣. التحفيز
٤. الإعجاب



Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym المرادف	Antonym / Opposite المضاد
inspiring	ملهم	encouraging	uninspiring مثبط للعزيمة
true	حقيقي	real	false مزيف
courageous	شجاع	brave	cowardly جبان
kind	طيب	good/friendly	cruel قاسي
cheap	رخيص	inexpensive	expensive غالي
admire	يعجب	love very much	despise يحتقر

Prefixes & Suffixes بادئات ولواحق الكلمات

Prefix / Suffix	Use	Word
-ed / -ing	تحول الأفعال إلى صفات	inspiring / determined
-ment	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	achievement
-ness	تحول الصفة إلى اسم	kindness
-ous	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	courageous
-ly	تحول الصفة إلى حال	sadly



Language

قواعد لغوية

The past simple

1- The past simple tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

Form التكوين

Subject التصريف الثاني للفعل + فاعل (كل الضمائر)

الأفعال المنتظمة:

هي الأفعال التي يتكون منها الماضي بإضافة (ed) لآخر الفعل

work → worked walk → walked

- إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف (e) نضيف (d) فقط للفعل

like → liked dance → danced

- إذا انتهى الفعل بـ حرف ساكن ثم حرف y نحذف حرف (y) ونضيف (ied)

study → studied carry → carried

- إذا انتهى الفعل بـ حرف متحرك ثم حرف y نضيف (ed) بدون أي تغيير

enjoy → enjoyed play → played

- يضاعف الحرف الأخير في بعض الأفعال عند إضافة (ed)

stop → stopped control → controlled

الأفعال غير المنتظمة

هي الأفعال التي لا يضاف لها ed في الماضي وتحفظ كما هي

go → went eat → ate do → did

am / is → was are → were have / has → had

Usage الاستخدام

• يستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن فعل تم وانتهى في الماضي:

Ex. Two months ago, I **started** helping out at a project in my city.

• يستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط لسرد أحداث وقعت وانتهت في الماضي:

Ex. One day I **saw** a bird on a tree. It **had** many colors.

Affirmative الاثبات

Ex. We **climbed** a mountain yesterday.

Ex. I **played** games last week.

Negative النفي

• بشكل عام يحول الماضي البسيط للنفي بإستخدام (**didn't**) مع تحويل الفعل للمصدر.

→ Subject + **didn't** + inf. مصدر الفعل

Ex. I **didn't visit** my family.

Ex. He **didn't eat** fish.

• يمكن استخدام (**never**) بدلاً من (**didn't**) ويأتي بعدها الفعل في زمن الماضي البسيط.

→ Subject + **never** + الفعل في الماضي البسيط

Ex. Khalid **never went** to Aswan.

Question السؤال

السؤال بـ "هل...؟"

→ **Did** + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل...؟

Ex. **Did** she **ride** her bike?

- Yes, she **did**.

- No, she **didn't**.

وللإجابة المختصرة نقول:

السؤال بكلمة استفهام (**Wh-**)

→ **did** + فاعل + inf...؟ + كلمة استفهام

Ex. A: What **did** you **do** yesterday?

B: We **went** to the park.

لاحظ في السؤال بمعنى لما لم تفعل...؟ نستخدم **didn't** في السؤال

Ex. Why **didn't** you **come** yesterday?

2- Past time expressions

التعبيرات الدالة على زمن الماضي

- تستخدم الكلمات الزمنية التالية مع زمن الماضي البسيط لتحديد زمن حدوث الفعل:

yesterday	أمس	once	ذات مرة
in the past	في الماضي	...ago	منذ (يأتي قبلها فترة زمنية)
in (2010)	في عام (٢٠١٠)	this morning	هذا الصباح
last...	... السابق		

Ex. I **visited** the museum **last** night.

Ex. We **bought** a car four years **ago**.

Test on Unit 3

A: Listening

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

نص الاستماع آخر الملحق

A: Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. The student admires his mother because she is always tired.	☐	☐
2. He wants to be like his mother when he grows up.	☐	☐

B: Listen again and complete:

- His mother always.....
- She teaches him that being means keeping going.
- She inspires him to study and be kind.

B: Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is one of the qualities a scientist needs to help their community.
a. Determination b. Introduction c. Presentation d. Inspiration
- We add the suffix to form the noun from "agree".
a. -ion b. -ment c. -ness d. -al
- Dr. Samira's achievement in science made her a symbol of for many Egyptian girls.
a. sports b. hope c. sadness d. failure
- Your model is someone you admire and try to be like him.
a. rule b. role c. roll d. reel

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(من كتاب التقييمات)

research - improve - peace - cheap - expensive

Dr. Samira Moussa was kind and wanted to help her community. She believed that science should be used for ① and to ② people's lives. She often said, 'My wish for cancer treatment is to be as ③ as aspirin.' She worked hard in ④ and taught students at Cairo University.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Malak is a young swimmer from Egypt. She started swimming when she was five. At seventeen, she went to the Olympics. People admire her because she works hard and never gives up. Malak inspires young girls to follow their dreams.

She trains every day and has won many national and international medals. Her dream is to become a world champion, and she hopes to open a swimming school in Egypt to help children learn how to swim. Her family and coaches support her journey, and she believes that believing in yourself is the first step to success.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
 a. Malak dislikes swimming.
 b. Malak travels to many countries for fun.
 c. Malak is a hardworking swimmer with big dreams.
 d. Malak wants to stop swimming soon.
- Why do people admire Malak?
 a. Because she is a teacher.
 b. Because she never gives up and works hard.
 c. Because she studies abroad. d. Because she writes books.

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How does Malak hope to help children in Egypt?

4. What does the word "she" in the last sentence refer to?

5. What can you learn from Malak's story?

5- STORY

5 A. Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. Inside the final room, the children found a glowing book on a glass stand.	☐	☐
2. Sara said that they left the room so they solved every problem.	☐	☐

B: Answer the following questions:

1. Where was the glowing book?

2. How do you think the children help Omar to change?

C. Writing

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. He often goes to school early. (yesterday)

2. He slept late last night. (not)

3. He travelled to Italy by plane. (How...)

4. He never looked after his friends. (never)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Amgad is asking Ahmed about his favorite scientist.

Amgad : Hi Ahmed. Who is your favorite scientist?

Ahmed : My favorite scientist is ①

Amgad : ② was he born?

Ahmed : He was born in Egypt in 1917.

Amgad : What was he ③ in?

Ahmed : Physics.

Amgad : ④ was he known for ?

Ahmed : He was known for Atomic Radiation.

8 Write a paragraph of NIENTY (90) words on :

“Your role model”

Review on Unit 4 (Smart Choices)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

decision (n)	قرار	impact (n)	اثر/تأثير
responsible (adj)	مسؤول	medal (n)	ميدالية
left out (adj)	مستبعد/منبوذ	fair (n/ adj)	معروض/عادل
careless (adj)	مهمل	honesty (n)	نزاهة/أمانة
irresponsible (adj)	مستهتر (غير مسؤول)	honest (adj)	صادق
positive (adj)	إيجابي	judgment (n)	حكم/تقييم
negative (adj)	سلبي	eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة
dilemma (n)	مازق/مشكلة/حيرة	injure (d)	يصيب/يلحق الأذى
consequence (n)	عاقبة/نتيجة	recover (ed)	يتعافى/يشفى
goal (n)	هدف	create (d)	يبتكر/ينشئ
benefit (n)	فائدة	ignore (d)	يتجاهل
invite (d)	يدعو	effectively (adv)	بشكل فعال/بكفاءة
join (ed)	يشارك	worried (adj)	قلق
behave (d)	يتصرف	schoolwork (n)	العمل/الواجبات المدرسية
encourage (d)	يشجع	whether	ما إذا
improve (d)	يتحسن	later (adv)	لاحقًا
evaluate (d)	يقدر/يقيم	project (n)	مشروع
athlete (n)	لاعب رياضي	blog post (n)	منشور في مدونة
wise (adj)	حكيم	stressed (adj)	متوتر مضغوط
race (n)	سباق	free time (n)	وقت الفراغ
training (n)	تدريب	hobby (n)	هواية
risk (n)	خطر	explore (d)	يستكشف
problem-solving skills	مهارات حل المشكلات	receive (d)	يستلم
influence (n)	تأثير	save (d)	يحفظ



Definitions

decision	قرار	a choice you can make
evaluate	يقرر/يقيم	to think carefully before deciding
positive	إيجابي	a good or helpful result
negative	سلبي	bad or harmful
responsible	مسؤول	to act with care and think of others
careless	مهمل	not caring about your actions
goal	هدف	something you want to achieve
consequence	عاقبة/نتيجة	the result or effect of an action
benefit	فائدة	to be useful to someone



Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym / Opposite	المضاد
last	آخر	final		first	أول
positive	إيجابي	good		negative	سلبي
pass	ينجح	succeed		fail	يرسب / يفشل
careful	حريص	cautious		careless	مهمل
consequence	عاقبة	result		cause	سبب
responsible	مسؤول	reliable		careless	مهمل

Prefixes & Suffixes

بادئات ولواحق الكلمات

Prefix / Suffix	Use	Word
un-	تعطي عكس المعنى	uncomfortable
-ly	تحويل الصفة إلى حال	carefully
-ful	تحويل الاسم / الفعل إلى صفة	harmful / useful / careful
-less	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	careless



Language

قواعد لغوية

2. The first conditional "If" الحالة الشرطية الأولى

نستخدم الحالة الشرطية للحديث عن نتيجة محتملة لحدث ما (أي أنها تعبر عن نتيجة ستحدث إذا تحقق شرط معين).

If / When + subject + present simple مضارع بسيط , subject + will / won't + inf. مصدر الفعل

Subject + will / won't + inf. مصدر الفعل + if / when + subject + present simple مضارع بسيط

Will + subject + inf. + if / when + subject + present simple?
Wh. word + will + subject + inf. + if / when + subject + present simple?

Ex. If / When you **eat** less sugar, you **will be** healthy and strong.

Ex. You **will be** healthy and strong **if/ when** you **eat** less sugar.

Ex. Will you **go** to the club **if** you **finish** your homework early?

2. Should / Shouldn't يجب / لا يجب

نستخدم **should / shouldn't** لإعطاء النصيحة .

Subject + should/ shouldn't + inf. مصدر الفعل

Should + subject + inf. مصدر الفعل ؟

Wh. word + should + subject + inf. مصدر الفعل ؟

Ex. You **should study** hard.

Ex. You **shouldn't waste** your time.

Ex. **Should I visit** the doctor?

Ex. **When should I visit** the doctor?

لاحظ يمكن استخدام **should** مع **if** :

Ex. You **should be** careful **when** you **cross** the road.

Ex. What **should I do if I feel** sick?

Test on Unit 4

A: Listening

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

نص الاستماع آخر الملحق

A: Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. The student went to the park instead of studying.	☐	☐
2. His friends were proud of him for studying.	☐	☐

B: Listen again and complete:

- The student remembered his teacher's
- He stayed and studied
- Passing the test made him feel

B: Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- means not caring about your actions.
a. Responsible b. Positive c. Polite d. Careless
- My father encouraged me to be
a. negative b. uncomfortable c. responsible d. careless
- Negative means bad or
a. comfortable b. harmful c. positive d. hopeful
- We add the prefix to the word comfortable to give the opposite.
a. in- b. un- c. ir- d. ab-

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

influence - injury - recover - wise - consequences

I talked to my coach, who had a big influence on me. We discussed the possible
 ① I thought and said "If I run, it will make the ② worse"
 and "If I rest. I will ③ fully for the next race." Sometimes, you should
 take a ④ decision before taking a risk.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

To improve my English, I use different learning styles when I study at home and at school.

In English class, I try to sit at the front to see the board clearly. To practice writing, I write 3–5 sentences each day about what I did. I can record my voice to listen and know the correct pronunciation of words.

Sometimes, I can watch videos to help me as I can learn better when I listen and see at the same time.

Now, I am learning vocabulary anywhere. I always speak to my friends in English.

We like to draw diagrams to remind us.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
 a. The writer likes playing games at school.
 b. The writer uses many ways to improve their English.
 c. The writer only learns English at school.
 d. The writer prefers watching cartoons.
- Why does the writer sit at the front of the class?
 a. To talk with friends easily.
 b. To use a tablet in class.
 c. To see the board clearly.
 d. To finish homework quickly.

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How does the writer practice writing?

.....

4. What does the word “**We**” in the passage refer to?

.....

5. Why does the writer watch videos?

.....

5- STORY

5 A. Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. There was a science exam in the cheerful village.	☐	☐
2. The children decided to build a Water-Saving Machine.	☐	☐

B: Answer the following questions:

1. How did the children feel about creating something useful?

2. Why do you think we should have honesty?

C. Writing**6 Rewrite the following sentences:**

1. Listen to the coach to avoid injury.

(should)

2. If you don't hurry, you will miss the train.

(catch)

3. Don't waste time on computer games.

(shouldn't)

4. You should be active.

(not)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Sami is talking to Hany about solving a problem.

Sami : Hi Hany! Have you ever had a difficult problem?

Hany : Yes, I ① a big problem last month.

Sami : ② helped you solve it?

Hany : My teacher helped me.

Sami : What lesson did you ③ from it?

Hany : I learned that asking for help is important.

Sami : That's a good lesson. I ④ faced a similar problem last year.

8 Write a blog post of (90) words about:

"A problem you faced including some advice."

Review on Unit 5 (Future Dreams)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

ambition (n)	طموح	fail (ed)	يرسب / يفشل
opportunities (n)	فرص	university (n)	جامعة
designers (n)	مصمّمون	training (n)	تدريب
path (n)	مسار في الحياة	education (n)	تعليم
passion (n)	شغف	fairness (n)	عدل / إنصاف
profession (n)	مهنة	success (n)	نجاح
talent (n)	موهبة	achieve (d)	يحقق / ينجز
effort (n)	جهد	perfectly (adv)	بشكل مثالي
goal (n)	هدف	shy (adj)	خجول
bright future	مستقبل مشرق	unique (adj)	فريد / مميز
plan (v) (n) (ed) (n)	يخطط \ خطه	skill (n)	مهاراة
discover (ed)	يكتشف	wish (ed)	يتمنى
succeed (ed)	ينجح	creative (adj)	مبدع
develop (v) (ed)	يطوّر	get ready	استعد
explore (v) (d)	يستكشف	mind map	خريطة ذهنية
support (v) (ed) (n)	يدعم \ دعم	treat (ed)	يعالج او يعامل



Definitions

goal	هدف	something you want to achieve
talent	موهبة	natural skill or ability
effort	مجهود	trying hard to do something



Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym / Opposite	المضاد
support	يساعد	help		oppose	يعارض
succeed	ينجح	achieve		fail	يفشل
curious	مهتم/فضولي	interested		uninterested	غير مبالي
sure	متأكد	certain		unsure	غير متأكد
famous	مشهور	popular		unknown	مجهول/غير معروف

Prefixes & Suffixes

بادئات ولواحق الكلمات

Prefix / Suffix	Use	Word
un-	تعطي عكس الكلمة	unsure
-ity	تحول الصفة الى اسم	reality
-ous		famous
-ful	تحول الاسم الى صفة	skillful
-al		natural
-ly	تحول الصفة الى حال	carefully



Language

قواعد لغوية

The future simple tense زمن المستقبل البسيط

- يمكن أن نستخدم أكثر من صيغة للتعبير عن المستقبل وسندرس في هذا الدرس **be going to** كما يلي:

Form التكوين

be going to

• سوف للتعبير عن المستقبل **(be) going to**.

I	am	} مصدر الفعل + going to + inf.
He / She / It	is	
We / You / They	are	

• لاحظ الاختصارات: **am = 'm / is = 's / are = 're**

Ex. He **is going to buy** a new house next year.

Usage الاستخدام

• نستخدم **(be) going to** للتعبير عن الآتي:

١- تنبؤ في المستقبل مع وجود دليل:

Ex. It's cloudy. I think it **is going to rain**.

Ex. I **am ('m) going to visit** Sinai.

٢- خطط مستقبلية

Ex. I **am going to watch** TV in the afternoon.

٣- قرارات مسبقة

Ex. I **'m going to buy** a jacket next

٤- نوايا

• أي أننا نستخدم **(be) going to** للدلالة على الخطط / القرارات / النوايا وتدل على ذلك كلمات مثل:

نية **(intention)** - ينوي **(intend)** - قرار **(decision)** - يقرر **(decide)** - يخطط / خطة **(plan)**

٥- أحداث على وشك الوقوع

Ex. Watch out! A car **is going to hit** you.

Negative النفي

• للنفي نستخدم الصيغة الآتية:

+ am / is / are + not + going to + inf...

← لاحظ الاختصارات:

am not = 'm not / is not = isn't / are not = aren't

Ex. I **'m not going to study** Spanish.

Question السؤال

للاستفهام نستخدم الصيغة الآتية:

Am / Is / Are + فاعل + going to + inf ...? (كلمة استفهام)

Ex. Are you going to try rock climbing?

للسؤال (بهل):

- Yes, I am.
- No, I am not (I'm not).

للسؤال بكلمة استفهام:

Ex. When are you going to play tennis?

- On Monday.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

next	القادم	tomorrow	غدا	in the future	في المستقبل
soon	قريباً	tonight	هذه الليلة	in (3 hours)	في خلال (٣ ساعات)



- يمكن أن نستخدم (be) going to بعد (think) طالما أن هناك دليل:

Ex. Look at the clear sky. I think it's going to be a nice day.



Language

قواعد لغوية

Collocations التراكيب / المتلازمات اللفظية

هي كلمات تأتي معاً بشكل طبيعي وصحيح حتي تعطى معني ملائم.

- هناك نوعان من هذه التراكيب:

* Make a decision

١ - اسم + فعل (Verb + noun)

* Strong coffee

٢ - صفة + اسم (Adjective + noun)

هذه التراكيب تجنبك كتابة الكلمات بطريقة عشوائية،

ادرس الجدول التالي

Verb + Noun	Adjective + noun
score goals	digital life
have job	critical thinking
match talent	
build machine	

Test on Unit 5

A: Listening

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

نص الاستماع آخر الملحق

A: Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. The student joined a paid art program last summer.	☐	☐
2. Each step brings the student closer to achieving his dream.	☐	☐

B: Listen again and complete:

- The student enjoys and using technology.
- His teacher him, which increased his confidence.
- His new goal is to design his own.....

B: Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- My is to become a doctor and help people.
a. dream b. plane c. job d. design
- He chose painting because it his talent.
a. gives b. disagrees c. has d. matches
- The word "succeed" is the opposite of ".....".
a. feel b. full c. fail d. fill
- We add the suffix to the word "skill" to get the adjective.
a. -ness b. -ful c. -ity d. -ive

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

Helping - caring - opportunity - study - treats

My dream job is to become a vet. A vet is a doctor who ① animals. The good side is ② for sick animals. However animals don't speak. It's hard to help them. Also, vets need to ③ hard for many years. ④ animals makes a difference to them and their owners.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Many students think carefully about their future professions as they grow older. Some want to become doctors to help sick people, while others dream of being engineers who design buildings and bridges. A few students prefer creative jobs like being artists or designers.

Schools now support students by giving career advice and teaching them new skills such as communication, teamwork, and problem-solving. **These** skills help students choose a job that matches their interests and strengths. Having a clear goal for the future encourages students to study harder and prepare for a successful career.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
 a. Students only want creative jobs.
 b. Schools teach students how to read better.
 c. Students think about their future professions and learn skills to help them.
 d. All students want to be doctors.
- What do schools do to support students?
 a. They give them more homework.
 b. They offer career advice and teach useful skills.
 c. They teach only science subjects.
 d. They choose jobs for students.

B. Answer the following questions:

- What skills are students learning that help them choose future jobs?

- What does the word “**these**” in the passage refer to?

- Why do some students want to be doctors?

5- STORY

5 A. Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. When Karim made a mistake, no one blamed him.	☐	☐
2. Some members of the team felt happy when they faced another problem.	☐	☐

B: Answer the following questions:

1. How was the machine useful?

2. What was the main purpose of the team?

C. Writing**6 Rewrite the following sentences:**

1. I'm visiting my grandmother. (going)

2. They planned to study medicine. (going)

3. We are going to travel to Luxor. (intend)

4. I'm going to eat pizza for dinner. (What...)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Ali and Sara are talking about their future goals.

Ali : Hi Sara! What are you going to be in the future?

Sara : Hi Ali! I'm going to be a doctor. It's my dream ❶ .

Ali : Wow! That's great. ❷ .

are you going to achieve your future goal?

Sara : I'm going to study hard and read about science What

❸ . your dream job?

Ali : I'm going to be an engineer.

Sara : That's amazing! We're going to work hard and stay positive to reach our

❹ .

Ali : Yes, and we're going to help and encourage each other.

8 Write a paragraph of NIENTY (90) words on :

"Your dream job"

Review on Unit 6 (Global Citizens)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

global citizen*	مواطن عالمي	reusable (adj)	يمكن إعادة استخدامه
protect (ed)	يحمي	diversity (n)	تنوع
unfair (adj)	غير عادل	clean-ups (n)	عمليات التنظيف
rule (n)	قاعدة	generations (n)	أجيال
culture (n)	ثقافة	creature (n)	مخلوق
law (n)	قانون	judge (n)	قاضي
safe (adj)	امن	value (n)	قيمة
planet (n)	كوكب	trophy (n)	كاس
peace (n)	سلام	quality (n)	جودة
respect (ed)	يحترم	right (adj)	حق/صحيح
ground (n)	أرضية	dream team	فريق الحلم
improve (d)	يحسن	participate (d)	يشارك
encourage (d)	يشجع	act (ed)	يمثل/يتصرف
solve (d)	يحل	reduce (d)	يقلل
waste (d)	يضيع	connect (ed)	يوصل
follow (ed)	يتبع	depend (ed)	يعتمد
believe (d)	يصدق/يعتقد	invent (ed)	يخترع
change (d)	يغير	create (d)	يخلق/ينشئ
save (d)	ينقذ	social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
treat (ed)	يعامل	post (n)	منشور
volunteer (ed)	يتطوع	catchy (adj)	جذاب
rubbish (n)	زباله / قمامة	attention (n)	انتباه
responsibility (n)	مسؤولية	respectful (adj)	محترم للآخرين
ocean (n)	محيط	user name	اسم المستخدم
danger (n)	خطر	planet (n)	كوكب
environment (n)	بيئة	roundtable (n)	مائدة مستديرة
impact (n)	تأثير	intro (n)	مقدمة



Definitions

global citizen (n)	مواطن عالمي	being fair to people from different countries and cultures,
encourage (v)	يشجع	to help people do good things.
improve (v)	يحسن	to make something better
protect (v)	يحمي	to look after or save.
unfair (adj)	غير عادل	not to treat people in an equal way.
volunteer (v)	يتطوع	to give your time to help others without being paid
respect (v)	يحترم	to treat people or things with care and kindness
responsibility (n)	مسؤولية	to do your duty and take care of something
environment (n)	بيئة	the world around us like land, air and water



Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym المرادف	Antonym / Opposite المضاد
real	حقيقي	factual	unreal غير حقيقي
safe	امن	secure	unsafe غير آمن
rubbish	قمامة	waste	_____
responsible	مسؤول	in charge	irresponsible غير مسؤول
fair	عادل	just	unfair غير عادل
honest	أمين	sincere	dishonest غير أمين

Prefixes & Suffixes بادئات ولواحق الكلمات

Prefix / Suffix	Use	Word
un-	تحول الصفة الى عكسها	unkind / unfair
-al	تحول الاسم الى صفة	global
-ly	تحول الصفة الى حال	politely



Language

قواعد لغوية

1. Must / mustn't

فعل في المصدر + must/mustn't + (فاعل (كل الضمائر) Subject

- We use **must** to talk about things that are necessary to do.

- تُستخدم (**must**) للإشارة إلى أن شيئًا ما ضروري أو إلزامي يجب القيام به

Ex. I **must** study well for the exam."

(يجب عليّ أن أذاكر جيدًا للامتحان.)

Ex. "You **must** wear a seat belt in the car."

(يجب عليك ارتداء حزام الأمان في السيارة.)

Ex. "We **must** finish this report by tomorrow."

(يجب علينا إنهاء هذا التقرير بحلول الغد.)

- We use **mustn't** to talk about things that you are not allowed to do.

"تُستخدم (**mustn't**) للإشارة إلى أن شيئًا ما ممنوع أو غير مسموح به.

Ex. "You **mustn't** smoke in the building."

(يجب ألا تدخن في المبنى.)

Ex. "We **mustn't** be late for the meeting."

(يجب ألا نتأخر عن الاجتماع.)

Ex. "He **mustn't** drive without a license."

(يجب ألا يقود السيارة بدون رخصة.)

2- Review of tenses مراجعة الأزمنة

- راجع أزمنة المضارع البسيط والمضارع المستمر والماضي البسيط في الوحدات السابقة.

- My uncle **lives** in the USA.
- She **is drawing** a picture now.
- They **traveled** to Aswan last winter.



Language

قواعد لغوية

Connectors الروابط

because - so - although - but

because (to show cause)

• لأن : تستخدم لإعطاء السبب.

سبب + **because** + نتيجة

Ex. I didn't give up **because** I believe in myself.

so (to show result)

• لذلك : تستخدم لإعطاء النتيجة.

نتيجة + **so** + سبب

Ex. I worked hard **so** I came first in the exam.

although (to show contrast)

• بالرغم من : تستخدم لإعطاء التناقض والتضاد.

Ex. **Although** I was sick, I went to school.

but (to show contrast)

• لكن : تستخدم لإعطاء التناقض والتضاد.

Ex. I was sick **but** I went to school.

Test on Unit 6

A: Listening

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

نص الاستماع آخر الملحق

A: Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. Hani only cares about plants, not people.	☐	☐
2. Hani inspires others to help their community.	☐	☐

B: Listen again and complete:

- Hani respects all and loves learning.
- He joined a community project to plan
- Hani collects for people in need.

B: Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Being a global citizen means being to people from different countries and cultures.
a. fair b. unfair c. unkind d. unlike
- The antonym of the word "waste" is
a. save b. find c. destroy d. follow
- In our schools, students learn to good choices.
a. do b. look c. make d. throw
- The is the world around us ,like land, air, and water.
a. government b. amusement c. environment d. experiment

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(من كتاب التقييمات)

safe - solve - actions - improve - improving

In our schools, we learn to ① problems together and think about how we can ② our world. We must remember that even small ③ can make a big difference. We can plant trees , and help keep our community ④ and clean.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Oceans cover most of our planet, and **they** are home to thousands of sea animals. However, pollution is becoming a serious problem. Plastic bags, bottles, and chemicals harm sea creatures and make the water unsafe. Many students today are learning how to protect the oceans by reducing waste, recycling, and using less plastic.

Schools also organize beach clean-up days where students collect rubbish and learn about the importance of keeping the environment clean. Protecting the oceans helps save animals, keeps our planet healthy, and teaches young people to care for the world around them.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
 - Oceans are too big to protect.
 - Students are learning how to protect the oceans from pollution.
 - Sea animals can survive all kinds of pollution.
 - Schools teach students how to swim in the ocean.
- What do schools do to help protect the oceans?
 - They ask students to use more plastic.
 - They close beaches to the public.
 - They organize beach clean-up days.
 - They stop teaching about sea animals.

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What problems are oceans facing today?

.....

4. What does the word "**they**" in the first line refer to?

.....

5. Why is protecting the oceans important?

.....

5- STORY

5 A. Write True (T) or False (F):

	T	F
1. The school playground was filled with colorful tents.	☐	☐
2. Sara and her team explained their homework clearly and confidently.	☐	☐

B: Answer the following questions:

1. What was Sara and her team's project?

.....

2. Who are the Dream Team?

.....

C. Writing

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. People aren't allowed to smoke in hospitals.

(mustn't)

.....

2. It's my brother's habit to get up early.

(usually)

.....

3. It's a necessity to wear your school uniform.

(must)

.....

4. Our responsibility is to plant trees to help the environment.

(must)

.....

7 Complete the following dialog:

Maya and Samir are talking about volunteering for a community project.

Maya : I heard about the "Let's Make a Difference" project. Are you going to participate?

Samir : Yes, I am! I think it's a great opportunity to volunteer and help the community.

Maya : That's ❶

Samir : Absolutely! And it's important to protect endangered animals.

Maya : If we don't act now, the ❷ will be bad.

Samir : You're right. We ❸ start now.

Maya : Every little action helps to ❹ the situation.

8 Write a social media post of NINETY (90) words about:

"The Qualities of a Good Citizen"

.....

.....

.....

Listening Material

Unit 1

1- Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

Hi, I'm Ayman, a 13-year-old student. I enjoy my digital life and spend about three hours daily on my smartphone. I use social media to chat with friends and watch videos. Sometimes I spend too much time online, which affects my sleep and makes me tired. I also use my tablet for homework. Digital devices are useful, but it's important to balance them with outdoor activities.

Al Azhar 1

My name is Ahmed. Ali is my friend. I'm 14 years old. My friend Ali is 16 years old. Ali likes playing football. Ali dislikes playing tricks. He is a good boy.

Unit 2

1- Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

Learning how to learn is an important skill for students. Everyone has a different learning style: some learn by reading, others by listening, and some by doing activities. Good learners understand information, ask questions, take notes, and review regularly. When studying is hard, they take breaks and try new methods. The most successful students are those who keep improving their learning techniques and never stop trying.

Al Azhar 2

Ali went to Luxor, last month. He went with his family. They stayed in Luxor for a week. They stayed in a big hotel. They had a great time.

Unit 3

1- Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

My mother is my role model. She works hard every day and always helps others. Even when tired, she smiles and cares for our family. She inspires me to study hard and be kind. I respect her because she never gives up, even in difficult times. She teaches me that being strong means keeping going. When I grow up, I want to be like her.

Al Azhar 3

Omar likes sports. He is in the running team at school. Omar eats good food to give him energy. He eats chicken for lunch. Omar goes running early in the morning.

Unit 4

1- Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

Yesterday, I had to make a smart choice. My friends wanted to go to the park, but I had a test. I really wanted to go, but I remembered my teacher's advice: "Think about tomorrow, not just today." I stayed home and studied. Today, I passed my test with a high score. Making the right choice was not easy, but it helped me succeed and made my friends proud too.

Al Azhar 4

I went to the museum last week. The museum is in Cairo. I saw lots of monuments there. I thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were fantastic. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history.

Unit 5**1- Listen to the text and answer the****following questions:**

My dream is to become a graphic designer because I enjoy drawing and using technology. Last summer, I joined a free art program, which was hard but taught me a lot. My teacher encouraged me, boosting my confidence. I set a new goal to design my own website. I know it will take time, effort, and support, but I'm excited because each step brings me closer to my future.

Al Azhar 5

To be healthy, you have to sleep well. Make sure you have a balanced diet. Eat some of all types of food. Don't worry too much to be healthy.

Unit 6**1- Listen to the text and answer the****following questions:**

My friend Hani is a great global citizen who respects all cultures and loves learning about the world. He joined a community project to plant trees and collects clothes for people in need. His actions show care for others and the environment. Hani inspires me to respect people and help my community too, so together we can make the world a better place.

Al Azhar 6

There is a lot of pollution where I live. Our neighbors never recycle rubbish- It's very important to recycle rubbish. We should take the paper and glass out of the bins and recycle them.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (3)

الترم الاول



Final Revision

مراجعة ليلة الامتحان

Units 1, 2, & 3



(A) Vocabulary

Unit 1

digital	رقمي	transportation	نقل - مواصلات
tablet	جهاز لوحي	reduce	يُقلِّل - يُخفِّض
ebook	كتاب إلكتروني	include	يشمل - يتضمن
routine	روتين	take a break	يأخذ استراحة
hybrid bus	حافلة هجين (تعمل بالديزل والبطارية)	reduce pollution	يُقلِّل التلوث
planet	كوكب	feel tired	يشعر بالتعب
platform	رصيف	balance with	يتوازن مع
content	محتوى	instead of	بدلاً من
portable	محمول	lots of	الكثير من
navigation	ملاحة	on screen	على الشاشة

Unit 2

chart	مخطط بياني	memorize	يحفظ
mind map	خريطة ذهنية	achieve	يُحقِّق - يُنجز
auditory	سمعي	take a break	يأخذ استراحة
kinesthetic	حركي	do activities	يقوم بأنشطة
visual	بصري	build a model	يبنى نموذج
technique	تقنية - أسلوب	hands-on activities	أنشطة تطبيقية
learning style	أسلوب تعلُّم	stay focus	يحافظ على التركيز
distraction	تشتت - إلهاء	move around	يتجول
challenge	تحدي	away from	بعيداً عن
individually	بشكل فردي	focus on	يركز على

Unit 3

hero	بطل	radiation	إشعاع
role model	قدوة - مَثَل يُحتَذَى به	spirit	روح

Final Revision

Unit 3

determined	مصمم - عازم	treatment	علاج
community	مجتمع صغير	atomic	ذري
respect	يحترم	admire	يعجب بـ
inspiring	ملهمة	give up	يستسلم
qualities	صفات - مميزات	reach a goal	يصل إلى هدف
kindness	طيبة	a hope for	أمل في شيء
courage	شجاعة	share with	يشارك مع
knowledge	معرفة		



(B) Language

Parts of speech

Noun (n)

Examples: a **website** - the **screen**

Verb (v)

Examples: **play** - **study** - **read** - **eat** - **drink**

Adjective (adj)

Examples: **new** - **hard** - **soft** - **easy**

♦ I have a new car.

Noun (**car**) / Verb (**have**) / Adjective (**new**)

can / can't (Ability)

Usage:

Example: ♦ I **can** run fast, but I **can't** swim.

Form:

subject + can/can't + base verb مصدر الفعل

Example: ♦ She **can** read English well.

Question

Example: ♦ **Can** you **speak** French?

Yes, I can.

No, I cannot.

The present simple tense

- ♦ I play tennis every Thursday. (**habits**)
- ♦ The sun rises in the east. (**fact**)
- ♦ She does not eat fish. (**negative**)
- ♦ Do you like eating pizza? (**question**)

Adverbs of frequency

0% (**never** - **rarely** - **sometimes**)

- **often** - **usually** - **always** 100%

Examples:

- ♦ **How often** do you train in a week?
- ♦ I **always** go to the club twice a week.

The present continuous tense

- ♦ I am reading English. (**now**)
 - ♦ She is drawing a picture. (**describing**)
 - ♦ He is flying to Paris tonight. (**plan**)
- Verb + ing
- ▶ (**e**) come - decide ♦ **coming** / **deciding**
 - ▶ Double (**g** / **m** / **n** / **t**) after (**a**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u**)
 - ♦ **Jog** / **swim** / **run** / **get**
 - ♦ **jogging** / **swimming**
 - ♦ **running** / **getting**

The past simple tense

Form:

2nd form of the verb

Usage:

We moved to Cairo last year. (finished action)

Once, there was a prince in a palace. (telling a story)

Regular:

smiled - cleaned - carried - stopped

♦ She **didn't** eat her food. (negative)

Key words:

yesterday - ago - once - last + فترة زمنية
in the past - in 2010 (a year) - in ancient times



(C) Speaking

Asking about daily routine

- ▶ How do you spend your day?
- ▶ How do you start your morning?
- ▶ What do you do after lunch?

- I study, play, and help at home.
- I wake up, wash my face, and eat breakfast.
- I finish my homework.

Asking about learning styles

- ▶ What are learning styles?
- ▶ What learning style do you prefer?
- ▶ What things help you learn best?

- There are different ways (seeing/hearing/doing).
- I prefer learning by seeing pictures and videos.
- Clear examples, pictures and quiet places.

Asking about your role model

- ▶ Who is your role model?
- ▶ When and where was he born?
- ▶ What did he study? Where?

- Dr. Magdy Yacoub.
- He was born in 1935 in Egypt.
- He studied medicine at Cairo University.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 1

1. The synonym of the word "helpful" is ".....".

- a) useless b) usable c) used d) useful

2. The antonym of the word "outdoor" is ".....".

- a) fire door b) indoor c) backdoor d) doorknob

3. We add the suffix "....." to the verb "interact" to get the adjective.

- a) -ation b) -ology c) -ive d) -ous

Final Revision

4. I read a story on my tablet. It was a/an with pictures.
a) notebook b) newspaper c) ebook d) envelope
5. A/An is a page on the internet that gives information or lets you do things online
a) app b) website c) email d) ebook
6. You should break after long screen time to rest your eyes.
a) take b) make c) write d) go
7. Don't forget to check the for new school news.
a) fridge b) board game c) desk d) noticeboard
8. My morning is to eat breakfast and pack my school bag.
a) song b) routine c) laugh d) dish
9. In science class, we will an experiment to learn how plants grow.
a) do b) make c) take d) have
10. Helping people makes a person a hero in their
a) vacation b) community c) research d) treatment
11. We use the "Zoom" app to a video call with our teacher online.
a) make b) send c) do d) draw
12. Most devices run batteries and need charging after use.
a) in b) at c) with d) on
13. We must plant trees and recycle to help the environment.
a) go b) protect c) play d) visit
14. I like to share my books my best friend.
a) on b) at c) with d) for
15. If you work hard, you will your goals.
a) achieve b) sleep c) brush d) bake

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 2

1. The word "confident" gives the same meaning as ".....".
a) assured b) inventive c) fruitless d) insecure
2. The opposite of the adjective "neat" is ".....".
a) calm b) tidy c) boring d) messy

Final Revision

3. We use the suffix “.....” to turn the verb “explain” into a noun.
a) -ful **b)** -ation **c)** -ly **d)** -able
4. Our teacher asked us to a project about our favorite animal.
a) run **b)** paint **c)** do **d)** clean
5. Teachers have a strong skills to organize work in classrooms.
a) leadership **b)** art **c)** digital **d)** science
6. To think means to think in a new and unusual way.
a) simply **b)** creatively **c)** quietly **d)** loudly
7. She likes drawing and painting. She’s very
a) lazy **b)** dishonest **c)** creative **d)** loud
8. I like using pictures and diagrams because I’m a learner.
a) visual **b)** quiet **c)** strong **d)** boring
9. Try to study in a quiet place with no around you.
a) shoes **b)** food **c)** paper **d)** distraction
10. I downloaded two fun learning on my tablet.
a) pockets **b)** desks **c)** apps **d)** schools
11. I use my phone to communicate my cousin.
a) in **b)** on **c)** from **d)** with
12. It’s best to sit from noise when you’re trying to read.
a) behind **b)** away **c)** near **d)** way
13. You should study to remember your lessons well.
a) carelessly **b)** regularly **c)** hardly **d)** irregularly
14. I understand better when I listen in class because I am a/an learner.
a) visual **b)** kinesthetic **c)** auditory **d)** fast
15. Sara has a strong for science and always does her best.
a) passion **b)** chart **c)** map **d)** habit

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 3

1. The word “powerful” gives the same meaning as
a) essential **b)** weak **c)** fruitless **d)** strong

Final Revision

2. The adjective “kind” is an antonym to the word
a) indifferent b) brave c) cruel d) kind
3. To form the noun from the adjective “personal”, we add the suffix “.....”.
a) -ity b) -ion c) -ence d) -er
4. My dad his PhD in 1999 .
a) made b) built c) got d) won
5. The state should show great to her scientists.
a) confirmation b) appreciation c) rotation d) station
6. Patients feel better after taking the regularly.
a) knowledge b) accidents c) treatment d) researches
7. We should always our parents and teachers.
a) bother b) respect c) betray d) neglect
8. He works hard every day to reach a
a) goal b) game c) book d) station
9. My role model is one of my family
a) organs b) members c) parts d) pieces
10. A good human should believe that science is a tool for
a) harm b) problem c) war d) peace
11. A / An is a success in reaching a goal.
a) inspiration b) treatment c) achievement d) determination
12. Egypt’s makes it strong and well.known.
a) station b) climate c) location d) vacation
13. Many volunteers are working hard to help the
a) community b) treatment c) rich d) radiation
14. Amazing people others to be great like them.
a) exchange b) neglect c) harm d) inspire
15. Dr. Gamal Hemdan is famous being a good thinker.
a) for b) to c) of d) from

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 1

environment - interactive - devices - amazing - screen

Technology is part of our daily life. Many students use digital **1** to read and learn. This kind of devices helps them study in fun ways. Some apps are **2**, so students can touch the **3** and get answers. It's really **4** how fast we can learn new things with technology today.

keyboard - strangers - download - password - websites

To be safe online, never share your **1** with anyone. It should be secret and hard to guess. Don't talk to **2** on the internet. They may not be who they say they are. Only visit safe **3** that you know and trust. Always ask an adult before you **4** anything from the internet. This helps protect your device from harmful files.

5 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 2

communicate - experiments - benefits - solutions - cooperation

Students should work together to find answers and share ideas. Group learning has many **1** To do this well, they must **2** clearly and listen to each other. Good **3** helps everyone feel part of the group. When students think together, they can find smart **4** to problems.

determination - Ambition - glowing - Unity - courage

Success needs courage, determination, and ambition. When we have **1**, we face our fears. With **2**, we keep going, even when things are hard. **3** helps us set goals and dream big. **4** means working together as a team, helping and supporting each other. We also need respect—for ourselves and others. When we have all these values, we can achieve great things.

6 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 3

achievement - inspire - community - determined - lazy

Great scientists love their work so much. By their hard work, they **1** the whole world. One of the greatest scientists ever was Dr. Ahmed Zewail. He worked

Final Revision

hard to help and improve people's lives. His amazing **2** in science and the new time unit he discovered showed his passion. He was **3** to help new scientists in Egypt and support all learners in the science **4**

award - books - benefits - famous - geographer

My uncle is called Dr. Ahmed Ali who is a great **1** He liked geography and history a long time ago. He got his PhD from Ain Shams University. He is a/an **2** scientist. He wrote many **3** in geography where you can learn more about his ideas. He should be given a / an **4** because his knowledge is very important to all people.

B- Language Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. He is late for school.
2. I play football after school.
3. He likes milk.
4. She reads stories at night.
5. He helped his father at work.
6. They watch TV in the evening.
7. I'm doing sports.
8. I drink milk every morning.
9. He goes to school by bus.
10. They go to the club on Friday.

Unit 1

- (never)
(often)
(not)
(Does)
(usually)
(negative)
(often)
(not)
(How)
(Do)

8 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. Ali plays football very well.
2. My brother rides a bike.
3. The children play in the garden.
4. They listen to music.
5. Ahmed is doing his homework now.
6. Mona speaks English.
7. She answers the question. It is easy.

Unit 2

- (can)
(can't)
(playing)
(now)
(not)
(Can ... ?)
(can)

8. He walked to school. (At the moment)
 9. My father drives a car. (can)
 10. I eat breakfast with my friends. (am not)

9 Rewrite the following sentences:

Unit 3

1. I visited Cairo last year. (didn't)
 2. He ate a sandwich this morning. (Did)
 3. I give my friend a gift. (yesterday)
 4. My father goes to Luxor. (in 2010)
 5. I start helping out with a project in my city. (two months ago)
 6. I walked to school yesterday. (not)
 7. The dog slept in the garden. (didn't)
 8. We are enjoying the movie. (last Friday)
 9. My brother cooked dinner yesterday. (Did)
 10. People build their houses from stones. (in ancient times)

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

10 Complete the following dialogs:

Salma has just bought a new modern laptop. She is telling her friend Nour about it.

Nour : Wow, Salma! Is that a new laptop?

Salma : Yes! I bought it yesterday. It's a great **1**

Nour : That's cool! Does it have a good **2** for video calls?

Salma : Yes, the camera is really clear, and the sound is perfect.

Nour : What will you use it for?

Salma : I want to study online and **3** my goals.

Nour : That sounds great! I think it will be very **4** for your studies.

Salma : Thank you! I'm really excited to start using it.

Laila and Nour are talking about fun ways to study.

Laila : Hi Nour! What are you doing?

Nour : I'm using a new **1** to improve my English.

Final Revision

Laila : That sounds cool! I love apps that make **2** fun.

Nour : Me too! I remember things better when I watch and play.

Laila : I also like drawing mind maps to **3** my ideas.

Nour : That's a smart way to study. Want to study together later?

Laila : Sure! We can quiz each other and share tips.

Nour : Great! I'll bring my **4** so we can use the app.

Laila : And I'll bring colored pens for the mind maps!

Nour : Perfect! Let's meet at the library at 5.

Ali and Nour are talking about a famous scientist they admire.

Ali : Do you know when Dr. Magdi Yacoub was **1** ?

Nour : Yes, he was born in 1935 in Egypt.

Ali : What did he **2** at university?

Nour : He studied medicine at Cairo University.

Ali : What are some of his famous **3** ?

Nour : He did many heart surgeries. I feel **4** of him!

D- Story Exercises

1 The Magic Classroom

11 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 1

1. Mr. Adam told the students they would visit the Magic Classroom the same day. (.....)
2. The Magic Classroom was filled with floating puzzles and magical clues. (.....)
3. Omar felt confident from the beginning and led the team. (.....)
4. The children solved the first challenge by working together. (.....)

12 Answer the following questions:

1. Where did the children go when the day of the Magic Classroom arrived?
➡
2. What did the message on the wall say inside the Magic Classroom?
➡

3. Who encouraged Omar when he felt nervous?



.....

4. What was the children's first challenge inside the Magic Classroom?



.....

13 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 2

1. Sara said that respect means listening and caring for others. (.....)
2. Omar was the first to run across the bridge without help. (.....)
3. The children worked as a team to cross the invisible bridge. (.....)
4. The golden door opened when they solved a math puzzle. (.....)

14 Answer the following questions:

1. What did the glowing sign before the bridge say?



.....

2. How did the children help Omar when he felt scared?



.....

3. Why did the golden door open after they sang?



.....

4. Who suggested that they should sing together?



.....

15 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 3

1. Inside the final room, the children found a glowing box. (.....)
2. The teacher said that the real magic is in the puzzles. (.....)
3. Glowing words appeared in the book. (.....)
4. The children promised to use these values in everything they did. (.....)

16 Answer the following questions:

1. What were the glowing words in the book?



.....

2. What helped the children to solve every problem?



.....

3. What does the word "honesty" mean?



.....

4. Did the children learn only about magic?



.....

Final Revision Tests

on Units 4, 5, & 6

Test on Units 1, 2, & 3

A Listening

نص الاستماع في آخر الاختبار

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

A: Write True(T) or False(F):

1. Learning in groups is not effective because students work alone. (.....)
2. Cooperation helps students complete tasks faster and better. (.....)

B: Listen again and complete:

3. When students work together, helps them share ideas.
4. Group activities make students more because everyone supports each other.
5. Working in teams is very because each member brings different skills.

B Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The word “.....” is similar in meaning to the word “start”.
a) reduce b) helpful c) neat d) launch
2. To make the opposite of the word “afraid”, we use the prefix
a) ir- b) un- c) dis- d) co-
3. The suffix “.....” turns the verb “transport” into noun.
a) -ation b) -ic c) -ology d) -ous
4. Everyone can work hard and great things in life.
a) fake b) play c) do d) go

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

brave - role model - kindness - break - community

A hero is someone who is determined. They show courage and help others in difficult times. A good **1** can inspire people to be kind and hardworking. Achievements do not always mean fame; even small acts of **2** are important. Heroes teach us to be **3**, determined, and helpful. Everyone can learn from heroes and try to make a difference in their **4**

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Hello! I'm Ahmed, and today I want to tell you about how I use technology every day. I start my morning by checking my tablet for messages from my friends. At breakfast, I sometimes search online for interesting news or facts about our planet. At school, we use the smartboard in science class to watch videos about planets. After school, I do my homework and use my laptop to find information for projects. In the evening, I play online games for a short time and read ebooks before bed. I think technology is fun, but I try to use it wisely.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Ahmed starts his morning by checking his for messages from his friends.
a) laptop b) tablet c) smartboard d) book
- In the evening, Ahmed plays for a short time and reads ebooks before bed.
a) sports b) music c) movies d) online games

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the text?
➤
- How does Ahmed use technology at school?
➤
- What does Ahmed try to do while using technology?
➤

G Story

A. Write True(T) or False(F):

- The children were afraid to enter the Magic Classroom. (.....)
- The magical book showed values like Responsibility, Curiosity, and Teamwork. (.....)

B. Answer the following questions:

- What did the glowing sign in front of the children say?
➤
- How did the children feel when the golden door opened?
➤

D Writing

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. The baby walks alone. (can't)
2. He did his homework. (now)
3. I'm playing football. (every day)
4. They played football two days ago. (didn't)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Fatma and Omar talk about mind maps

Fatma : I think using a mind map is a great learning style.

Omar : Really? **1**

Fatma : It helps me organize ideas in a visual way.

Omar : **2**

Fatma : Yes, it makes every experiment easier to understand.

Omar : Does it help you become more successful in exams?

Fatma : **3**

Omar : Is a mind map better than reading long notes?

Fatma : **4**

8 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

“Studying in a Creative Way”

.....

.....

.....

.....

Listening script: Learning in groups is very effective. When students work together, teamwork helps them share ideas and solve problems. Group activities make students more confident because everyone supports each other. Cooperation allows students to complete tasks faster and better. Working in teams is very powerful because each member brings different skills. Group learning is fun and helps everyone succeed.



(A) Vocabulary

Unit 4

decision	قرار	option	اختيار
consequence	نتيجة - عاقبة	plan	يُخطّط
goal	هدف	behave	يتصرف
choice	اختيار - خيار	make a choice	يختار
responsible	مسؤول	feel left out	يشعر بعدم الترحيب
careless	مهمّل	feel proud	يشعر بالفخر
polite	مؤدّب	behave well	يتصرف بشكل جيد
competition	منافسة	think of / about	يفكر في
injury	إصابة - جرح	excited about	متحمس بشأن
smart choice	اختيار ذكي	close to	مقرب من

Unit 5

ambition	طمّوح	purpose	غرض - هدف
opportunity	فرصة	skillful	ماهر
talent	موهبة	unsure	غير متأكد
profession	مهنة	participate	يشارك
path	مسار - طريق	bright future	مستقبل مشرق
confidence	ثقة	set a goal	يحدد هدفًا
graphic designer	مصمم جرافيك	contact us	تواصل معنا
career workshop	ورشة عمل مهنية	according to	طبقًا لـ
art program	برنامج فني	believe in	يؤمن بـ
site	موقع	decide to	يقرر أن

Unit 6

citizen	مواطن	poster	ملصق
citizenship	مواطنة - جنسية	contribute	يساهم

Unit 6

handbook	دليل - كتيب	traditions	تقاليد - عادات
environment	بيئة	in peace	في سلام
global	عالمي	make a big difference	يُحدث فرقًا كبيرًا
unfair	ظالم - غير عادل	being paid	يتقاضى أجرًا
actions	أفعال - تصرفات	do your duty	تقوم بواجبك
electricity	كهرباء	encourage to	يشجع علي
cultures	ثقافات	fair to	عادل مع
project	مشروع	take care of	يعتني بـ - يراعي



(B) Language

Prefix / Suffix

un- / -less (opposite)

Examples: uncomfortable - careless

-ful / -able / -y (adjectives)

Examples: harmful - useable - healthy

-ion / -ition (nouns)

Examples: action - competition

-ly (adverb)

Examples: carefully - slowly

(If/When) The first conditional

Use: to talk about the probable result of an action.

Example: ♦ If/When it rains tomorrow, we will not go out.

should / shouldn't + base verb (for advice)

Examples:

- ♦ You should study hard. (positive)
- ♦ You shouldn't waste your time. (negative)

Asking for advice:

Example:

- ♦ Should I buy the red shirt or the black one?

(be) going to + base verb مصدر الفعل

Examples:

- ♦ We are going to buy a car next month. (future plan)
- ♦ I am going to watch a new film tonight. (intentions)
- ♦ Be careful, the car is going to hit the tree. (predictions with evidence)

Final Revision

must / mustn't + base verb

1. Use "must" to talk about things that are necessary to do.

Example: ♦ We **must wear** seat belts in the car.

2. "Use "mustn't" to talk about things that are not allowed to do.

Example: ♦ Students **mustn't run** in the classroom.

Review of tenses:

The present simple tense

- ♦ I play tennis every Thursday. (**habits**)
- ♦ The sun rises in the east. (**fact**)

The present continuous tense

- ♦ I am writing English now. (**happening at the moment**)

The past simple tense

- ♦ She went to the club yesterday. (**finished**)
- ♦ The frog turned into a prince. (**A story**)



(C) Speaking

Ask and answer about a problem you faced

- ▶ Have ever had a difficult problem?
Yes, I have. Once, I lost my bag. My teacher helped me.
- ▶ What lesson did you learn from it?
I learned to be more careful.

Asking and answering about your dream goal

- ▶ What is your dream goal?
My dream goal is to be an engineer.
- ▶ How can you achieve it?
I can study hard; learn more subjects and stay focused.

Asking and answering about a good citizen

- ▶ What makes a good citizen?
Helping others, respecting people, and caring for the planet.
- ▶ What qualities should a good citizen have?
kindness, fairness, respect, and cooperation.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

Unit 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The word “tough” and the word “.....” have similar meaning.
a) good **b)** easy **c)** difficult **d)** simple
2. To get the opposite of the word “comfortable”, we use the prefix “.....”.
a) im- **b)** un- **c)** il- **d)** ir-
3. The word “foolish” is the antonym of the word “.....”.
a) lazy **b)** angry **c)** stupid **d)** wise
4. We use the suffix “.....” with the word “sense” to turn it into an adjective.
a) -ible **b)** -able **c)** -ous **d)** -ed
5. “.....” means to think carefully before deciding.
a) Improve **b)** Test **c)** Evaluate **d)** Guess
6. I didn’t get invited to the party, and it made me feel left
a) out **b)** in **c)** over **d)** down
7. He had to make a quick between the red shirt and the blue one.
a) dream **b)** effect **c)** choice **d)** injury
8. Crossing the busy street without looking is a big
a) choice **b)** plan **c)** game **d)** risk
9. She trained hard to win the on Saturday.
a) concert **b)** race **c)** party **d)** show
10. The new factory will have a significant on the local economy.
a) impact **b)** feeling **c)** idea **d)** reason
11. She practiced every day, so she the competition.
a) lost **b)** won **c)** dropped **d)** waste
12. Traveling abroad without his family was a difficult
a) decision **b)** injury **c)** grade **d)** entry
13. Doing regular exercises your body.
a) hurts **b)** challenges **c)** harms **d)** benefits

Final Revision

14. Leaving the stove on was action.
a) careful b) careless c) responsible d) clever
15. She always, even when things are difficult.
a) positive b) weak c) negative d) strange

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Unit 5

1. The word “passion” and the word give similar meanings.
a) excitement b) reality c) disinterest d) doubt
2. The word “failure” gives the opposite meaning of “.....”.
a) death b) talent c) education d) success
3. We turn the verb “educate” into a noun by using the suffix “.....”.
a) -ive b) -ous c) -ion d) -ed
4. The prefix “geo.” refers to the study of the surface of the
a) sun b) house c) desert d) earth
5. The word “.....” means a strong hope for something.
a) forget b) wish c) learn d) achieve
6. If you work hard and never give up, you can a goal.
a) ask b) achieve c) play d) write
7. Adam showed great in drawing when he was very young.
a) talent b) story c) answer d) job
8. To in life, you must believe in yourself.
a) kick b) smile c) succeed d) open
9. Teaching is a very important in any society.
a) movie b) sandwich c) profession d) weather
10. Her biggest is to help people and be a doctor.
a) dream b) reality c) skill d) nightmare
11. The company gives new workers before they start the job.
a) cake b) ball c) training d) shoe
12. Believe in yourself and show your in every challenge.
a) excuse b) fear c) anger d) confidence

Final Revision

13. She wants to have a successful in medicine.
a) career b) weekend c) hobby d) lesson
14. It's important to a goal before you start working on your dream.
a) take b) make c) set d) play
15. I I could be a great doctor one day.
a) wash b) jump c) wish d) sing

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 6

1. The synonym of "encourage" is
a) fair b) break c) change d) motivate
2. The antonym of the word "waste" is ".....".
a) save b) follow c) respect d) safe
3. We use the suffix "....." to turn the noun "globe" into an adjective.
a) -ion b) -al c) -ence d) -ful
4. We use the prefix "....." to turn the noun "courage" into a verb.
a) un- b) ir- c) re- d) en-
5. The word "trophy" means ".....".
a) a title b) a prize awarded
c) a competition d) a machine
6. Even small ideas can to big changes.
a) encourage b) save c) contribute d) remember
7. Pollution harms the Earth and every living on it.
a) item b) circle c) action d) creature
8. Rawan is a good who helps others in her country.
a) citizen b) city c) civil d) citizenship
9. I will to help clean the park this weekend.
a) volunteer b) visit c) watch d) sleep
10. Planting more trees can help air pollution.
a) keep b) save c) reduce d) protect
11. A clean is important for our health.
a) handbook b) language c) tradition d) environment

Final Revision

12. We can in cleaning the beach to help the environment.
a) participate b) convince c) educe d) depend
13. You can your writing by fixing your mistakes.
a) improve b) hold c) return d) delete
14. Don't food—many people need it.
a) eat b) waste c) take d) cook
15. We live in a small where everyone knows each other.
a) bag b) desk c) community d) trip

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 4

benefit - goals - proud - choice - decisions

Decisions are important in our daily lives. Making smart **1** every day is truly important. Our daily choices have a big effect on our future. Being responsible with our time, like studying well instead of playing computer games, helps us achieve our **2** and leads to success in life. These small, good choices **3** us greatly in the end, helping us to feel **4** of our efforts.

decision - problem - consequence - evaluate - choice

Sarah is clever. She was facing a difficult **1** She had to choose between studying for a big exam or helping her sick friend. To make the right choice, she had to carefully **2** each possibility. She thought about the **3** of each choice, considering her grades and her friend's well-being. After thinking, she made her **4** and called her friend to offer help. It was a good choice.

5 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 5

effort - future - talent - helping - dream

Since I was young, I always wished to become a teacher. I love **1** students learn new things. To reach my **2**, I need a good education and strong skills. Teaching also needs **3** in explaining ideas clearly and being patient. I know I must work hard and put in a lot of **4** to succeed in this job. Helping others learn makes me happy, and I believe I can make a difference.

Final Revision

clever - discover - feel - planning - breakfast

I want to be a doctor in the future. I love helping people and want to **1** new ways to treat illness and make others **2** better. I am very **3** and always work hard at school to get high marks. I'm also **4** how to join a good medical university and follow my dream of becoming a great doctor one day.

6 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 6

responsibility - respect - sleep - volunteer - environment

A global citizen cares about people, nature, and the community around them. They **1** different cultures and help protect the **2** A global citizen understands their **3** to make the world a better place. They often **4** to help others and support important causes. By working together, global citizens help build a peaceful, healthy world for everyone. Each action they take can make a big difference.

generations - reusable - reduce - participate - waste

We all have a responsibility to protect our planet. Pollution and **1** put the Earth in danger. To help, we can reduce waste and use **2** bags and bottles. Every small action has an impact. When we **3** in clean-ups and save energy, we help protect nature. Let's take care of the Earth now, so future **4** can enjoy a clean and safe world.

B- Language Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

Unit 4

- 1.** I study hard to pass the test. (If)
- 2.** If the bus is on time, they will enjoy the trip. (Will..?)
- 3.** If you finish your homework, you will get a reward. (won't)
- 4.** They will win the match if they practice football. (Will they..?)
- 5.** Do your homework every day. (Should)
- 6.** Omar doesn't eat breakfast; he is hungry. (If)

7. If it is sunny, we will go to the park.
8. They forgot to bring their books.
9. If she gets a gift, she will be happy.
10. We won't catch the bus if we don't leave early.

(won't)
(shouldn't)
(What will..?)
(Will we...?)

8 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. I'm visiting my uncle.
2. I watched a movie with my family.
3. They join the basketball team.
4. We visit the museum tomorrow.
5. Mom baked delicious cookies for us.
6. They have a picnic this weekend.
7. Hana travels to Paris.
8. They are cooking dinner together.
9. The two twins participate in the art competition.
10. I read a story before bedtime.

Unit 5
(going to)
(tomorrow)
(next year)
(are)
(bake)
(Are..?)
(next month)
(going to)
(Are)
(going to)

9 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. We wear seat belts in the car.
2. Children are shouting in the library.
3. We respected the teacher in class.
4. Students are running in the classroom.
5. People throw rubbish in the park.
6. They eat too many sweets.
7. You finish your homework before class.
8. Bring your book next time.
9. We respect our teachers.
10. Use your phone during class.

Unit 6
(must)
(mustn't)
(must)
(mustn't)
(mustn't)
(not)
(must)
(must)
(must)
(mustn't)

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

10 Complete the following dialogs:

Salma and Youssef are talking about their dream goals.

Salma : What's your dream goal in life?

Youssef : I want to be a doctor and help people.

Salma : That's a great **1** You'll need to study **2** for that.

Youssef : Yes, I know. I'm ready to work hard every day.

Salma : I'm sure you'll **3** it one day.

Youssef : Thank you! What about you?

Salma : I want to be a **4** I always stay focused in class.

Youssef : That's perfect for a future teacher!

Zeyad and Mazin are talking about future jobs.

Zeyad : Hi Mazin! What do you want to be in the future?

Mazin : I want to be a doctor. I love helping people.

Zeyad : That's great! A doctor is a very important **1**

Mazin : Yes, I want to save lives. What about you?

Zeyad : I want to be an engineer.

Mazin : Why **2** you want that?

Zeyad : Because I like **3** houses.

Mazin : That's cool! I hope we both **4** our dreams.

Ahmed had a problem at school. He talks to his friend Omar about it.

Omar : Hi Ahmed! You look worried. What was the problem that you **1** ?

Ahmed : I forgot my homework at home. The teacher was not happy.

Omar : Oh no! Who helped you **2** it?

Ahmed : My big brother talked to the teacher and explained everything.

Omar : That was kind of him! What **3** did you learn from it?

Ahmed : I learned to check my school bag before I sleep.

Omar : That's a smart idea. I always do the same.

Ahmed : Thanks, Omar! I will be more **4** next time.

D- Story Exercises

2 The Dream Team

11 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 1

1. Lily felt left out at the beginning of the project. (.....)
2. The group's first try for the water-saving machine was a complete success. (.....)
3. Zain's role in building the machine was to fix the pipes. (.....)
4. Sara reminded the team about the importance of having honesty. (.....)
5. The main purpose of the invention fair was to create something useful. (.....)

12 Answer the following questions:

1. How did the team's new rules help them work better together?

➡

2. How did helping Lily make the team better friends?

➡

3. What did the children learn from their first idea failing?

➡

4. Why was it a good idea for everyone to have a different job?

➡

13 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 2

1. The Water-Saving Machine worked perfectly from the beginning. (.....)
2. Sara reminded the team that their goal was to help people. (.....)
3. Omar didn't believe they could save water for their village. (.....)
4. Lily stayed silent and didn't share any ideas with the team. (.....)

14 Answer the following questions:

1. What made the team feel proud in the end?



.....

2. How did the team divide the tasks?



.....

3. Why do you think Lily found her voice during the project?



.....

15 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 3

1. Sara and her team were sad because they did not win the first prize. (.....)

2. Sara and her team presented a project called the Water-Saving Machine. (.....)

3. The teacher said that honesty and cooperation are more important than winning. (.....)

4. The judges were only impressed by how the machine worked. (.....)

16 Answer the following questions:

1. How did Sara and her team explain their project?



.....

2. What question did the judges ask the team?



.....

3. Why did Sara say they chose their project?



.....

4. What values did the teacher say were more important than a trophy?



.....

5. How did the children feel even though they didn't win first prize?



.....

6. What name did the children become known as in their village? .



.....

Final Revision Test

on Units 4, 5, & 6

Test on Units 4, 5, & 6

A Listening

نص الاستماع في آخر الاختبار

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

A: Write True(T) or False(F):

1. Salma wants to develop skills through training and education. (.....)
2. Salma is not thinking about their future career. (.....)

B: Listen again and complete:

3. Salma hopes to achieve in a job that suits their talents.
4. Choosing the right career will help Salma grow,, and feel proud.
5. Salma wants a profession that makes her

B Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The word "confidence" and the word give similar meanings.
 a) unsure b) self-assurance c) find d) doubt
2. We use the prefix "....." with the word "cover" to mean "cover again."
 a) re- b) dis- c) un- d) astro-
3. The word "consequence" is the antonym of the word ".....".
 a) boring b) positive c) stupid d) cause
4. good choices helps us avoid problems.
 a) Giving b) Doing c) Making d) Taking

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

environment - people in need - community - city - respect

A good citizen cares about the community and works to keep it safe and clean. People should show **1** for others and protect the **2** Having responsibility means helping **3** and following rules. When we volunteer our time, we make our **4** stronger and kinder. Everyone can help make a positive difference.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

My classmate faced a difficult decision at school. He had to choose between copying homework or studying honestly. He thought about the consequences of each action and knew copying would have a negative effect on his future. He made a promise to himself to work hard. This choice had a great benefit because he learned more and gained his teacher's trust. His decision showed responsibility and helped him become a better student and friend.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- My classmate had to choose between copying homework or honestly.
a) playing b) studying c) resting d) traveling
- Copying homework would have a effect on his future.
a) positive b) fun c) negative d) quick

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the text?
➡
- What do you think the word "negative" means in the text?
➡
- How did his choice benefit him in the end?
➡

G Story

A. Write True(T) or False(F):

- Lily felt happy because her ideas were accepted at first. (.....)
- The team respected every idea and helped each other organize the work. (.....)

B. Answer the following questions:

- Did Sara's team win first prize?
➡
- What nickname did the children receive?
➡

D Writing

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. We clean the classroom before we leave. (Should..?)
2. We buy a new book. (next week)
3. Complete your homework on time. (should)
4. You will succeed if you try your best. (won't)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Preparing for a race and achieving success

Interviewer : How do you prepare for a race?

Athlete : 1

Interviewer : 2?

Athlete : Yes, but I take sensible precautions to avoid accidents.

Interviewer : How does problem.solving help you during competitions?

Athlete : It helps me react quickly and 3

Interviewer : 4?

Athlete : Winning a medal shows that hard work and teamwork really pay off.

8 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

“The Joy of Achievement”

.....

.....

.....

.....

Listening script: Hi, my name is Salma. I want to prepare for my future career by developing important skills through training and education. I hope to achieve success in a job that suits my talents and interests. I often think about my future and what profession will make me happy. Choosing the right career will help me grow, learn, and feel proud of what I accomplish.

Model Answers

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 1

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. d) useful | 2. b) indoor | 3. c) live | 4. c) ebook |
| 5. b) website | 6. a) take | 7. d) noticeboard | 8. b) routine |
| 9. a) do | 10. b) community | 11. a) make | 12. d) on |
| 13. b) protect | 14. c) with | 15. a) achieve | |

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 2

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a) assured | 2. d) messy | 3. b) .ation | 4. c) do |
| 5. a) leadership | 6. b) creatively | 7. c) creative | 8. a) visual |
| 9. d) distraction | 10. c) apps | 11. d) with | 12. b) away |
| 13. b) regularly | 14. c) auditory | 15. a) passion | |

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 3

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. d) strong | 2. c) cruel | 3. a) .ity | 4. c) got |
| 5. b) appreciation | 6. c) treatment | 7. b) respect | |
| 8. a) goal | 9. b) members | 10. d) peace | 11. c) achievement |
| 12. c) location | 13. a) community | 14. d) inspire | 15. a) for |

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 1

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. 1. devices | 2. 2. interactive | 3. 3. screen | 4. 4. amazing |
| 2. 1. password | 2. 2. strangers | 3. 3. websites | 4. 4. download |

5 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 2

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. 1. benefits | 2. 2. communicate | 3. 3. cooperation | 4. 4. solutions |
| 2. 1. courage | 2. 2. determination | 3. 3. Ambition | 4. 4. Unity |

6 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 3

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. 1. inspire | 2. 2. achievement | 3. 3. determined | 4. 4. community |
| 2. 1. geographer | 2. 2. famous | 3. 3. books | 4. 4. award |

B- Language Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

Unit 1

1. He is **never late** for school.
2. I **often play** football after school.

Model Answers

3. He **does not like** milk.
4. **Does** she read stories at night?
5. He **usually helps** his father at work.
6. They **do not watch** TV in the evening.
7. I **often do** sports.
8. I **do not drink** milk every morning.
9. **How** does he go to school?
10. **Do** they go to the club on Friday?

8 Rewrite the following sentences:

Unit 2

1. Ali **can play** football very well.
2. My brother **can't ride** a bike.
3. The children **are playing** in the garden.
4. They **are listening to music** now.
5. Ahmed is **not doing** his homework now.
6. **Can** Mona speak English?
7. She **can answer** the question.
8. He is **walking** to school at the moment.
9. My father **can drive** a car.
10. I **am not eating** breakfast with my friends.

9 Rewrite the following sentences:

Unit 3

1. I **didn't visit** Cairo last year.
2. **Did** he eat a sandwich this morning?
3. I **gave** my friend a gift yesterday.
4. My father **went** to Luxor in 2010.
5. I **started** helping out with a project in my city two months ago.
6. I **did not walk** to school yesterday.
7. The dog **didn't sleep** in the garden.
8. We **enjoyed** the movie last Friday.
9. **Did** my brother cook dinner yesterday?
10. People **built** their houses from stones **in ancient times**.

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

10 Complete the following dialogs:

1.

1. device

2. camera

3. achieve

4. useful

2.

1. app

2. learning

3. organize

4. tablet

3.

1. born

2. study

3. achievements

4. proud

D- Story Exercises

1. The Magic Classroom

11 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 1

1. (F) 2. (T) 3. (F) 4. (T)

12 Answer the questions:

1. When the day of the Magic Classroom arrived, the children walked through a glowing door and found themselves inside the Magic Classroom.

2. The message on the wall said: "Only those who collaborate and stay curious can unlock the mysteries."

3. Zain encouraged Omar when he felt nervous.

4. The children's first challenge was a locked box.

13 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 2

1. (T) 2. (F) 3. (T) 4. (F)

14 Answer the questions:

1. The glowing sign before the bridge said: "Only those with respect, ambition, and courage can cross."

2. The children helped Omar by cheering him on and encouraging him so he wouldn't feel alone.

3. The golden door opened after they sang because unity was the key.

4. Omar suggested that they should sing together.

Model Answers

15 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 3

1. (F) 2. (F) 3. (T) 4. (T)

16 Answer the questions:

1. The glowing words in the book were: Responsibility, Curiosity, Teamwork, Respect, Determination, Courage.
2. The children solved every problem by working together as a team.
3. Honesty means doing the right thing even when no one is watching.
4. No, the children did not learn only about magic; they learned important values like kindness, respect, and determination.

Test on Units 1, 2, & 3

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

A. Write True(T) or False(F):

1. (F) 2. (T)

B. Listen again and complete:

1. teamwork 2. confident 3. powerful

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** launch 2. **b)** un. 3. **a)** .ation 4. **c)** do

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. role model 2. kindness 3. brave 4. community

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** tablet 2. **d)** online games

B. Answer the following questions:

3. The main idea of the text is how Ahmed uses technology in his daily life.
4. Ahmed uses technology at school by watching videos about planets on the smartboard in science class.
5. Ahmed tries to use technology wisely while enjoying it.

5 Story

A. Write True(T) or False(F):

1. (F) 2. (T)

B. Answer the following questions:

3. The glowing sign said: "Only those with respect, ambition, and courage can cross."
4. The children felt proud and happy when the golden door opened.

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. The baby **can't walk alone.**
2. He **is doing his homework now.**
3. I **play football every day.**
4. They **didn't play football two days ago.**

7 Complete the following dialog:

1. How does it help you?
2. Does it make experiments easier to understand?
3. Yes, it helps me remember things better.
4. Yes, it is more fun and easier to use.

8 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

Studying in a Creative Way

Studying in a creative way helps students learn more effectively. Using mind maps, diagrams, and colorful notes makes lessons easier to understand and remember. Group activities allow students to share ideas and solve problems together. Educational games and apps make learning fun and interesting. Drawing, acting, or making models helps students connect ideas with real-life experiences. When students study creatively, they become more confident and motivated. Creative study methods not only improve memory but also make learning enjoyable, helping students succeed in school and develop important life skills.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 4

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. c) difficult | 2. b) un. | 3. d) wise | 4. a) .ible |
| 5. c) Evaluate | 6. a) out | 7. c) choice | 8. d) risk |
| 9. b) race | 10. a) impact | 11. b) won | 12. a) decision |
| 13. d) benefits | 14. b) careless | 15. a) positive | |

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 5

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. a) excitement | 2. d) success | 3. c) .ion | 4. d) earth |
| 5. b) wish | 6. b) achieve | 7. a) talent | 8. c) succeed |
| 9. c) profession | 10. a) dream | 11. c) training | 12. d) confidence |
| 13. a) career | 14. c) set | 15. c) wish | |

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 6

- | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. d) motivate | 2. a) save | 3. b) .al |
| 4. d) en. | | |
| 5. b) a prize awarded | 6. c) contribute | 7. d) creature |
| 8. a) citizen | | |
| 9. a) volunteer | 10. c) reduce | 11. d) environment |
| 12. a) participate | 13. a) improve | 14. b) waste |
| | 15. c) community | |

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 4

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1 | | | |
| 1. decisions | 2. goals | 3. benefit | 4. proud |
| 2 | | | |
| 1. problem | 2. evaluate | 3. consequence | 4. decision |

5 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 5

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| 1 | | | |
| 1. helping | 2. dream | 3. talent | 4. effort |
| 2 | | | |
| 1. discover | 2. feel | 3. clever | 4. planning |

6 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Unit 6

- | | | | |
|------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1 | | | |
| 1. respect | 2. environment | 3. responsibility | 4. volunteer |
| 2 | | | |
| 1. waste | 2. reusable | 3. participate | 4. generations |

B- Language Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

Unit 4

1. If I study hard, I will pass the test.
2. Will they enjoy the trip if the bus is on time?
3. You won't get a reward if you don't finish your homework.
4. Will they win the match if they practice football?
5. You should do your homework every day.
6. If Omar ate breakfast, he wouldn't be hungry.
7. We won't go to the park if it isn't sunny.
8. They shouldn't have forgotten to bring their books.
9. What will she do if she gets a gift?
10. Will we catch the bus if we leave early?

8 Rewrite the following sentences:

Unit 5

1. I am going to visit my uncle.
2. I am going to watch a movie with my family tomorrow.
3. They are going to join the basketball team next year.
4. We are going to visit the museum tomorrow.
5. Mom is going to bake delicious cookies for us.
6. Are they going to have a picnic this weekend?
7. Hana is going to travel to Paris next month.
8. They are going to cook dinner together.
9. Are the two twins going to participate in the art competition?
10. I am going to read a story before bedtime.

9 Rewrite the following sentences:

Unit 6

1. We **must** wear seat belts in the car.
2. Children **mustn't** shout in the library.
3. We **must** respect the teacher in class.
4. Students **mustn't** run in the classroom.
5. People **mustn't** throw rubbish in the park.
6. They **must not** eat too many sweets.
7. You **must** finish your homework before class.
8. You **must** bring your book next time.
9. We **must** respect our teachers.
10. You **mustn't** use your phone during class.

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

10 Complete the following dialogs:

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------|--------------|------------|
| 1
1. dream | 2. hard | 3. achieve | 4. teacher |
| 2
1. profession | 2. do | 3. designing | 4. achieve |
| 3
1 had | 2 solve | 3 lesson | 4 careful |

D- Story Exercises

2. The Dream Team

11 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 1

1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T

12 Answer the questions:

- The team's new rules helped them work better together by making everyone respect each other, listen to all ideas, and make honest choices.
- Helping Lily made the team better friends because it included her, valued her ideas, and strengthened their teamwork.
- The children learned from their first idea failing that they should keep trying, be determined, and improve their work step by step.
- It was a good idea for everyone to have a different job because each member could use their strengths, and the team worked more efficiently.

13 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 2

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F

14 Answer the questions:

- The team felt proud in the end because they built the machine together and strengthened their friendship.
- The team divided the tasks by organizing the work and sharing steps along the way.
- Lily found her voice during the project because the team respected every idea and encouraged her to contribute.

15 Read the text and write (T) True or (F) False: Chapter 3

1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F

16 Answer the questions:

- Sara and her team explained their project clearly and confidently.

Model Answers

2. The judges asked, "Why did you choose this project?"
3. Sara said they chose their project to create something with a purpose to help their village.
4. The teacher said that honesty, cooperation, and teamwork were more important than a trophy.
5. The children felt happy and proud even though they didn't win first prize.
6. The children became known as "The Dream Team" in their village.

Test on Units 4, 5, & 6

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

A. Write True(T) or False(F):

1. T 2. F

B. Listen again and complete:

3. success 4. learn 5. happy

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) self.assurance 2. a) re. 3. d) cause 4. c) Making

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. respect 2. environment 3. people in need 4. community

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) studying 2. c) negative

B. Answer the following questions:

3. The main idea of the text is that making responsible choices leads to positive outcomes.
4. In the text, "negative" means harmful or bad.
5. His choice benefited him by helping him learn more, gain his teacher's trust, and become a better student and friend.

5 Story

A. Write True(T) or False(F):

1. F 2. T

Model Answers

B. Answer the following questions:

3. No, Sara's team did not win first prize.
4. The children became known as "The Dream Team."

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. Should we clean the classroom before we leave?
2. We are going to buy a new book next week.
3. You should complete your homework on time.
4. You won't succeed if you don't try your best.

7 Complete the following dialog:

1. How does it help you?
2. Does it make experiments easier to understand?
3. Yes, it helps me remember things better.
4. Yes, it is more fun and easier to use.

8 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

The Joy of Achievement

Achieving a goal gives us a great sense of happiness and pride. When we work hard, stay focused, and overcome challenges, we feel proud of ourselves. Success does not come easily, but the effort we put in makes the result even more special. Achievements can be big or small, like finishing a project, learning a new skill, or helping others. Sharing our success with friends and family makes the joy even greater. Hard work, determination, and patience lead to real happiness and satisfaction in life.

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (4)

الترم الاول



Unit 1

Life in a Digital World

1 Important vocabulary

laptop	لاب توب	website	موقع الكتروني	device	جهاز
computer	حاسب الي	search	يبحث/ يبحث	adventure	مغامرة
tablet	جهاز لوحي	source	مصدر	physical	بدني
smart board	سبورة ذكية	affect	يؤثر علي	blog	مدونة
digital	رقمي	noticeboard	لوحة الإعلانات	interactive	تفاعلي
app	تطبيق	technology	تكنولوجيا	tools	أدوات
screen	شاشة	social media	وسائل التواصل	online	متصل
screen time	وقت الشاشة	e-book	كتاب الكتروني	offline	غير متصل
portable	قابل للحمل	night mood	وضع ليلي	tools	أدوات
keyboard	لوحة مفاتيح	succeed	ينجح	microphone	ميكروفون
tool	أداة	headphones	سماعات الرأس	cheerful	مبتهج
collaborate	يتعاون	speakers	مكبرات الصوت	message	رسالة
shy	خجول	board games	ألعاب لوحية	mouse	فأرة
printer	طابعة	challenge	يتحدى / تحدي	webcam	كاميرا الويب
curious	فضولي	routine	روتين	glowing	متوهج

2 Definitions

digital	using computer technology instead of paper or physical tools.	رقمي
eBooks	books you can read on a screen instead of paper.	كتب الكترونية
laptop	a portable computer	لاب توب
night mode	a darker screen to protect your eyes in low light.	وضع ليلي
Smart-board	an interactive board used in classrooms for teaching lessons.	سبورة ذكية
website	a page on the internet gives information or doing things online	موقع الكتروني
screen time	the time you spend using screens, like phones or computers	وقت الشاشة
social media	online platforms where people connect and share content	وسائل التواصل
cheerful	happy and positive person	مبتهج
curious	feeling interested in learning and knowing	فضولي
collaborate	to work with another person or a group of people	يتعاون
challenge	something that is difficult and tests someone's ability to compete	تحدي

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

dark	مظلم	black / night	lightless light / shining / bright
low	منخفض	bottom	high / upper / top
smart	ذكي	intelligent / clever	stupid / foolish / naïve
wisely	بحكمة	sensibly / well	thoughtlessly
send	يرسل	give	receive/ get
useful	مفيد	helpful	useless
boring	ممل	exciting	boring
succeed	ينجح	pass- achieve	fail
cheerful	مبتهج	positive- happy	negative – sad
responsible	مسؤول	loyal	irresponsible

Grammar in brief

المضارع البسيط Present simple

◆ الاستخدام

١- عادة ٢- حقيقة ٣- المواعيد الثابتة ٤- الوظائف الثابتة

◆ التكوين

He /She / It (الفاعل المفرد) → + s / es / ies

I \We / You/They (الفاعل الجمع) → مصدر (فعل بدون اضافة)

EX I like apples. أنا أحب التفاح

◆ فعل يكون في المضارع

I → am
He /She / It (الفاعل المفرد) → is
We / You/They (الفاعل الجمع) → are } اسم | صفة | وظيفة | مكان | زمان

◆ النفي (لا ..)

He /She / It → doesn't + مصدر
I /We / You/They → don't + مصدر

◆ كلمات الدالة

كل every / أبدا - never / أحيانا sometimes / غالبا often / عادة usually / دائما always
تأتي كلمات المضارع البسيط قبل الفعل أو بعد (am / is / are)

EX He always comes late.

EX He is always late.

◆ السؤال

[١] السؤال بـ (هل ...) ؟

Does + he /she /it (مفرد) + مصدر ؟
Do + we /you /they (جمع) + مصدر ؟

[٢] السؤال بـ (أداة استفهام ...) ؟

مصدر + (مفرد) + does + he / she / it + أداة استفهام ؟
مصدر + (جمع) + do + we / you / they + أداة استفهام ؟

◆ السؤال في v. to be

◆ السؤال بـ (هل ...) ؟

اسم | صفة | وظيفة | مكان | زمان + (مفرد) + he /she /it + Is ؟
اسم | صفة | وظيفة | مكان | زمان + (جمع) + we /you /they + Are ؟

Rewrite the following sentences

1. They walk to school every day. (How ... ?)

2. Mohamed visits his cousin on weekends. (When ...?)

3. Omar plays the guitar very well. (badly)

4. No, they aren't in the computer lab. (Are ... ?)

5. She doesn't watch TV at night. (never)

6. He studies French every day. (They)

7. We eat lunch at one o'clock. (When ... ?)

8. Roquia lives in Alexandria. (Where ... ?)

9. He comes from Saudi Arabia. (He is)

10. He is always polite with his friends. (rude)

11. He never plays games after school. (doesn't)

12. Zaina always comes early. (is never)

13. He reads the newspaper once a week. (How often)

14. Do you eat chocolate ? (Ahmed)

Important paragraph**"Your digital day"**

I prefer digital life so much. I start my day by checking my phone. I usually have three or four messages from my friends. I also use my tablet to search for news. I can do my homework or assignments on my laptop. Before bed time, I read a book on my tablet. I think technology is amazing to use. My parents always advise me not to spend much time on my phone not to hurt my eyes. My teachers at school use smartboards.

1 Important vocabulary

charts	جداول بيانية	auditory	سمعي	successful	ناجح
experiments	تجارب	visual	بصري	technique	تقنية / طريقة
explanations	شروحات	kinesthetic	حسي حركي	regularly	بانتظام
review	يراجع	mind maps	خرائط ذهنية	organize	ينظم
improve	يحسن	learner	متعلم	passion	شغف
ambition	طموح	courage	شجاعة	invisible	غير مرئي
apps	تطبيقات	creative	مبدع	leadership	قيادة
beneath	تحت	powerful	قوي	mistakes	أخطاء
benefits	فوائد	digital tools	أدوات رقمية	determination	عزم / ثبات
breath	نفس	experiences	تجارب	practice	يتدرب
communicate	يتواصل	hesitated	تردد	respect	احترام
confident	واثق	ideas	أفكار	solutions	حلول
brave	شجاع	cooperation	تعاون	unity	الوحدة

2 Definitions

visual	related to sight and seeing	بصري
mind maps	visual tool used to organize information	خرائط ذهنية
auditory	related to hearing things	سمعي
kinesthetic	related to hands-on activities and physical involvement	حسي حركي
organize	to arrange or put things in a particular order or a neat way	ينظم
technique	special methods or ways of doing something	تقنية / طريقة
review	looking at something again to remember it	يراجع
improve	to make something better	يحسن
successful	achieving what you wanted to do	ناجح
invisible	cannot be seen	غير مرئي
respect	showing care and kindness to others	احترام
courage	being confident, not afraid	شجاعة
ambition	a strong desire to achieve	طموح

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

organize	ينظم	arrange	disorder - disorganize
prevent	يمنع	stop	allow encourage -
avoid	يتجنب	keep away from	face
revise	يراجع	review	ignore - neglect
learn	يتعلم	find out memorize	teach
quit	يترك	leave - stop	continue
large	كبير	big	small
confident	واثق	certain	uncertain

Grammar in brief

Can

الفعل (can) من الأفعال الناقصة ، وتتبع جميع الأفعال الناقصة بالفعل بدون أي إضافة

• الاستخدام

١- التعبير عن القدرة أو المهارة (Ability)

- للحديث عن شيء نعرف كيف نفعله أو لدينا القدرة الجسدية أو العقلية على القيام به.
EX: I can speak three languages. أنا أستطيع تحدث ثلاث لغات
- في حالة النفي ، نضع كلمة (not) بعد (can) وتكون بمعنى (لا يستطيع أن)
EX: A bird can fly , but a dog can't. الطائر يستطيع أن يطير لكن الكلب لا يستطيع
- في حالة السؤال بـ (هل تستطيع أن ؟) تكون بهذا الشكل

? مصدر + فاعل + Can

Ex: Can you swim? (هل تستطيع السباحة؟)
-Yes, I can.

- في حالة السؤال عن ما تستطيع فعله، تكون بهذا الشكل

? مصدر + فاعل + Wh + can

Ex: What can you do ?

٢- التعبير عن الإمكانية أو الاحتمال (Possibility)

- نستخدم can للحديث عن شيء ممكن الحدوث أو أنه صحيح بشكل عام ، بمعنى (من الممكن أن ...)
Ex: Smoking can cause cancer. (التدخين يمكن أن يسبب السرطان). (هذا شيء ممكن الحدوث).
- (يمكن أن يصبح الجو بارداً جداً في الشتاء هنا). (هذه إمكانية واردة)
- It can get very cold in winter here.

٣- طلب الإذن أو إعطاؤه (Permission)

- نستخدم (can) لطلب السماح بفعل شيء، أو لإعطاء الإذن لشخص آخر. يعتبر هذا الاستخدام غير رسمي، وتكون بمعنى (هل يمكنني / يمكنك...)
- Ex: Can I use your phone? (هل يمكنني استخدام هاتفك؟) طلب إذن
Yes, you can use it. (نعم، يمكنك استخدامه) إعطاء إذن
You can go home now if you've finished your work.
- (إعطاء إذن) يمكنك الذهاب إلى المنزل الآن إذا أنهيت عملك
You can't park here. (لا يمكنك ركن السيارة هنا) عدم إعطاء إذن

٤- تقديم طلب أو عرض (Request or Offer)

- نستخدم (can) لتقديم طلب مهذب لشخص ما، أو لعرض المساعدة عليه بمعنى (هل يمكنك / هل لي أن..؟)
Can you pass me the salt, please? طلب. (Request)
- هل يمكنك أن تمرر لي الملح، من فضلك؟
- I can carry that for you if you like. عرض (Offer)
- يمكنني أن أحمل ذلك عنك إذا أردت

Present continuous المضارع المستمر

• الاستخدام

حدث يحدث الآن، أو حدث سوف يحدث وقد تم الاعداد له

• التكوين

I -----	am	} + فعل + ing
He / She / It / مفرد -----	is	
We/You /They/ جمع ----	are	

EX He is sleeping now.

هو نائم الآن

• النفي (لا ..)

بنضع كلمة (not) بعد (am/is/are) ويبقى الفعل كما هو (ing)

EX He isn't sleeping now.

• كلماته الدالة

-Now الآن / look انظر / listen استمع / still مازال / today - اليوم

-This (day / week / month) هذا اليوم / الأسبوع / الشهر

-At the moment ف تلك اللحظة

- at the present time ف الوقت الحالي

تأتي كلمات المضارع المستمر بداية الجملة أو نهايتها

EX Look, Ali is coming.

انظر، علي قادم .

ملحوظة: يمكن استخدام (always) مع المضارع المستمر بعد (am / is / are)

لتدل على الكثرة من حدوث الفعل. (على بيتفرج ع التلفزيون كثير، لا ينبغي فعل هذا)

EX Ali is always watching TV. He shouldn't do that.

• السؤال بـ (هل ...) ؟

Is + he / she / it (مفرد) + فعل + ing?

Are + we / you / they (جمع) + فعل + ing ?

• السؤال بـ (أداة استفهام ...) ؟

ing? + فعل (مفرد) + is + he / she / it أداة استفهام

ing? + فعل (جمع) + are + we / you / they أداة استفهام

Rewrite the following sentences

1. My brother plays football in the club every day. (now)
.....
2. He is doing his homework now. (not)
.....
3. She is going to school by car. (How)
.....
4. The children draw pictures every day. (at the moment)
.....
5. Omar writes short stories. (Look!)
.....
6. He is good at scoring many goals. (can)
.....
7. She visited her aunt yesterday. (now)
.....
8. He can speak English well. (not)
.....
9. They clean their room every morning. (today)
.....
10. He can run very fast. (Can...?)
.....

Important paragraphs

"Learning styles"

There are different learning styles. There are three famous styles. They are visual, auditory and kinesthetic. Visual learners like learning by seeing things such as reading and looking at pictures. Auditory learners prefer learning by hearing information. Kinesthetic learners learn best by moving and touching. You should understand your learning style to study better. You can choose the right method that makes learning easier and more enjoyable.

"Learning plan"

It's important to have a clear plan for learning. It helps you to save time and benefit from time. You should choose the right place and right time for learning. You can start by writing a to-do- list to know what to focus on. You can use colorful folders to keep your subjects organized. You can try to study at the same place. It helps you to focus a lot.

1 Important vocabulary

role model	قدوة	kind	طيب	caring	مُهمّ / عطوف
hero	بطل	achievement	إنجاز	motivation	تحفيز
inspire	يلهم	courageous	شجاع	respect	احترام - يحترم
passionate	متحمّس	spirit	روح	scientist	عالم
determined	مُصمّم	community	مجتمع	treatment	علاج
achievement	إنجاز	agreement	موافقة	pride	الفخر
awareness	وعي	curiosity	الفضول	respect	الاحترام
difference	فارق - اختلاف	dislike	يكره	strong	قوي
geography	جغرافيا	grin (ned)	يبتسم ابتسامه عريضة	thinker	مفكر
incorrect	غير صحيح	integrity	نزاهة - استقامة	win-won	يفوز
irregular	غير منتظم	location	موقع	responsibility	المسؤولية
monitor	يراقب	nod (ded)	يومي	teamwork	العمل الجماعي
peaceful	سلمي	perseverance	المثابرة	unafraid	غير خائف
powerful	قوي	progress	تقدم	collaborate	يتعاون

2 Definitions

role model	someone you admire and try to be like	قدوة
hero	a person who does great things for others	بطل
inspire	to motivate) give someone motivation (or encourage	يلهم
kind	friendly and caring	طيب
courageous	very brave	شجاع
determined	not giving up easily	مصمم
passionate	strong feeling about something	متحمس
achievement	success in reaching a goal	إنجاز
community	people living in one place	مجتمع
respect	to feel admiration for someone	يحترم
inspire	help someone feel strong or hopeful	يلهم
courageous	brave and not afraid	شجاع
admire	think someone is great or special	يعجب بـ
achievement	something important you did after hard work	إنجاز
curious	to be keen to learn or know more about something	فضولي
nod	to move the head up and down to show agreement	يومي
grin	is to smile	يبتسم
perseverance	not giving up when things are hard	المثابرة

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

admire	يعجب بـ	love - like	hate - dislike
passionate	متحمس	eager	bored
courageous	شجاع	brave - heroic	afraid
powerful	قوي	strong	weak
smart	ذكي	clever	stupid
give up	يستسلم	stop	go on

Grammar in brief

The past simple الماضي البسيط

• الاستخدام

- يعبر عن حدث منتهي في وقت منتهي

• التكوين

+d \ ed \ ied فعل

التصريف الثاني للفعل

EX Ali played football.

علي لعب الكرة

• ملاحظات

- جميع الأفعال يضاف إليها (ed) ما عدا

(1) الفعل الذي ينتهي بـ (e) يضاف إليه (d)

(2) إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف ساكن وما قبله متحرك نضعاف الحرف الساكن الأخير قبل إضافة (ed)

(3) الفعل الذي ينتهي بـ (y) قبلها حرف ساكن تقلب إلى (ied)

(4) إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف (y) ما قبله متحرك تظل (y) كما هي ويضاف (ed)

• النفي

المصدر + didn't لم

EX Ali didn't play football.

(خلي بالك اننا حذفنا ed يعني الفعل بيرجع لأصله فالنفي)

• السؤال

□ السؤال بـ (هل ...؟)

?مصدر + فاعل + Did

EX Did you watch the match?

هل شاهدت المباراة؟

-Yes, I did. -No, I didn't.

□ السؤال بـ (أداة استفهام ...؟)

?مصدر + مفرد + did + أداة استفهام

EX When did you visit The Tower?

متي زرت البرج؟

• خلي بالك

-الفعل (was \ were) فعل ماضى بسيط من الأفعال الشاذة

I was at the zoo yesterday.

-النفي بيكون (wasn't \ weren't)

I wasn't at the zoo yesterday.

-السؤال بنعكس وخلي بالك ان (I was) بتتحول في السؤال لـ (Were you) بمعنى (هل كنت...؟)

EX Were you at the zoo yesterday?

- Yes, I was. - No, I wasn't.

• الكلمات الدالة

- في الماضي in the past - فترة زمنية + ago - last - فترة زمنية - أمس Yesterday

أي تاريخ قديم / اليوم السابق the other day / ذات مره once - once upon a time

Rewrite the following sentences

1. The teacher explained the lesson clearly. (How)
.....
2. They bought a big cake for the party. (What)
.....
3. She cleans her room in the evening. (yesterday)
.....
4. Ahmed plays football with his friends every Friday. (last)
.....
5. I went to the park in the morning. (didn't)
.....
6. My mother cooked dinner for the family. (What)
.....
7. Omar stayed at home because it was raining. (Why)
.....
8. Yes, I finished my project yesterday. (Did)
.....
9. They visited their grandparents last weekend. (When)
.....
10. She cleaned her room this morning. (not)
.....
11. I didn't go to school because I was sick. (Why)
.....
12. Were you excited about the school trip? (Yes)
.....
13. She sang beautifully in the concert. (How)
.....

Important paragraphs

"An Egyptian hero"

There are many Egyptian heroes. Dr Samira Moussa is a true heroine. She inspired a lot of people. She was born in 1917 with a great love for science. She studied physics and became one of the first Egyptian women to get a PhD in Atomic Radiation. Dr. Samira wanted to help her community and use science for peace and improve people's lives. She taught in Cairo university and travelled to the USA to complete her research. Sadly, she died in a car accident in 1952.

"Your role model"

My favorite role model is Dr. Gamal Hemdan. He was a famous Egyptian geographer and writer. He was born in 1928 in Qaluybia in Egypt. He studied geography at Cairo University. He got his PhD from a university in England. He wasn't only a scientist but also a deep thinker. Dr Gamal wrote many books. His famous book is "The personality of Egypt." Dr Gamal won many awards. He was known for his strong ideas.

1 Important vocabulary

advice	نصيحة	effect	تأثير	negative	سلبي
aim	هدف	evaluate	يقيم	positive	إيجابي
choices	اختيارات	goal	هدف	purpose	غرض / هدف
consequences	عواقب / نتائج	benefit	مصلحة / فائدة	responsible	مسؤول
decision	قرار	careless	مهملاً غير حذر	result	نتيجة
problem	معضلة / مأزق	motivated	متحفز	harmful	ضار
athlete	رياضي	ignore	يتجاهل	problem-solving	حل المشكلات
create	يبتكر / يبدع	impact	تأثير	recover	يتعافى / يشفى
decision	قرار	influence	تأثير	risk	مخاطرة
problem	معضلة / مأزق	injury	إصابة	wise	حكيم
fair	عادل	honesty	أمانة	lead	يقود

2 Definitions

goal	something you want to achieve (an aim or purpose)	هدف
consequence	the result or effect of an action	عواقب
decision	a choice you can make	قرار
evaluate	to think carefully before deciding	يقيم
positive	a good or hopeful	إيجابي
negative	bad or harmful	سلبي
benefit	to be useful to someone	مصلحة فائدة
responsible	to act with care and think of others	مسؤول
careless	not caring about your actions	غير حذر
create	to make or invent something new	ينشئ
ignore	not to listen or give attention to someone or something	يتجاهل
honesty	being honest and having strong moral principles	أمانة
give up	to stop	يستسلم
synonym	A word with the same meaning (big-large)	مترادف
antonym	A word with an opposite meaning (hot cold)	متضاد

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

close	قريب	near	remote - far
difficult	صعب	hard	easy
positive	إيجابي	good	negative
careless	مهملاً	unsafe	careful
wise	حكيم	smart	foolish
decide	يقرر	make up your mind	hesitate
influence	تأثير	impact - effect	weakness
tough	صعب	hard -difficult	easy - kind

Grammar in brief

• لو الشرطية If conditional

-First condition (الحالة الأولى)

Form التكوين

المصدر + [will / can / may/should] + مضارع بسيط + If

Usage الاستخدام

١- احتمال قوي لوقوع حدث في المستقبل

EX. If you study hard, you will succeed.

EX. If you brush your teeth , they will stay strong.

٢- النصيحة ، وفي هذه الحالة نستخدم الفعل (shouldn't \ should)

EX. If you want to be healthy, you should eat healthy food.

ملحوظة هامة : في حالة عدم وجود فاعل في الجملة الثانية ، نستخدم (المصدر) او (المصدر + don't)

EX. If you are ill, go to the doctor.

EX. If you are tired , don't stay up late.

Question السؤال

What will \should I do if I + ?

EX. What should I do if I want to get high marks?

ملحوظة هامة : يمكن استخدام (should \ shouldn't) منفردة للنصيحة ويأتي بعدها (مصدر الفعل)

١- يجب أن للنصيحة بفعل شئ

should + inf. + فاعل

-He should study hard.

٢- لا يجب أن للنصيحة بعدم فعل شئ

shouldn't + inf. + فاعل

-She shouldn't stay up late.

EX. What should I do to get high marks?

لاحظ هذه الجمل

مصدر + It's a good idea to = I advise you not to + مصدر

مصدر + My advice is to = You should + مصدر

مصدر + Never = You shouldn't + مصدر

Rewrite the following sentences

1. It's a good idea to sleep early every day. (should)
.....
2. I advise you not to eat too many sweets. (shouldn't)
.....
3. Don't run across the street, or you might have an accident. (If)
.....
4. My advice is to drink plenty of water every day. (should)
.....
5. You should always be kind to your friends. (unkind)
.....
6. Never forget to do your homework. (shouldn't)
.....
7. If you don't revise well, you will fail the exam. (won't)
.....
8. Don't talk during the exam, or the teacher will be angry. (If)
.....
9. Study hard, as a result, you will pass the exam. (If)
.....
10. It may rain, in this case, we can't go out. (If)
.....

Important paragraphs**"An important decision you made"**

It was my birthday last week and I planned to have a small party. I invited eight close friends who were responsible in class and finished their homework. A day before the party, two more classmates asked to join. They weren't close to me and one of them was careless. I thought well before taking a decision and thought well about both positive and negative sides. At the end I decided that the party would be only for friends who behaved well to encourage others.

"A problem you faced"

Last year I faced a problem before taking part in an important race. I used my skills in problem solving. I thought and considered the consequences of running. I made a wise decision not to run, because the injury could get worse. Instead, I chose to rest and recover fully for the next race. Because I recovered, I won the gold medal in the next race. The impact of this wise choice was positive. I believe that good decisions can lead to success.

Unit 5

Future Dreams

1 Important vocabulary

ambition	طموح	explore	يستكشف	path	طريق - مسار
curious	فضولي	future	المستقبل	plan	خطة
designers	مصممون	interview	مقابلة	profession	مهنة
develop	يطور	opportunity	فرصة	skill	مهارة
discover	يكتشف	participate	يشارك	succeed	ينجح
dream	يحلم - حلم	passion	شغف	talent	موهبة
blame	يلوم	perfectly	بشكل مثالي	training	تدريب
career	مسار مهني	praise	يمدح	unique	فريد
discouraged	محبط	profession	مهنة	university	جامعة
education	التعليم	purpose	هدف	engineering	الهندسة
medicine	الطب	shy	خجول	match	يتوافق / يناسب
notice	يلاحظ	talent	موهبة	rainwater	ماء المطر

2 Definitions

ambition	a strong desire to do or to achieve something, typically requiring determination and hard work.	طموح
profession	a job or career that requires special training, education, and skills, such as medicine, law, or teaching.	مهنة
path	a way or track made for walking, or a route taken to reach a place or goal.	طريق / امر
achieve	to reach something you worked for	يحقق
wish	a strong hope for something	امنية
talent	a natural ability you have	موهبة
university	a place for higher study	جامعة
education	learning at school or university	تعليم

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

curious	فضولي	interested	uninterested
support	يدعم	encourage	discourage
start	يبدأ	begin	end
bright	مشرق / واعد	smart	dark
wish	يتمنى	hope	hate - dislike
look after	يعتني بـ	care for	ignore
lose	يفقد	miss -waste	win
fix	يصلح	repair - mend	destroy- damage

Grammar in brief

Be going to

- يستخدم الفعل (going to) للتحدث عن أحداث مستقبلية خططنا لها أو نتوقع حدوثها بناءً على أدلة حالية.

Form التكوين

I	→ am	} + going to + المصدر
He/She/It	→ is	
We/You/They	→ are	

- I am going to travel.

Usage الاستخدامات

٢. لخطط المستقبلية (Plans)

عندما يكون لدينا قرار أو نية مسبقة.

- I am going to visit my grandmother next week.

سأزور جدتي الأسبوع القادم.

٣. للتوقعات المبنية على دليل (Predictions with evidence)

عندما نتوقع شيئاً لأن هناك دليلاً واضحاً.

- Look at those clouds! It's going to rain.

انظر إلى تلك الغيوم! ستمطر.

Negative form النفي

يتم نفي الفعل باستخدام (not) بعد (am\is\are)

- I am **not** going to play football tomorrow. لن أعب كرة القدم غداً.
- She is **not** going to cook dinner tonight. هي لن تطبخ العشاء الليلة.
- They are **not** going to travel this summer. لن يسافروا هذا الصيف.

Question form السؤال

هل...؟ → ? المصدر + going to + subject + Am / Is/Are
المصدر + going to + subject + am / is/are + Wh.?

- Are you going to visit your cousin next week?
- Where are you going to spend your holiday?

Key words الكلمات الدالة

intended / intention / planned / plan / decided / decision
Be careful! / Watch out! / Look out!

ملاحظة: الفرق بين (going to) و (will) هو أن (going to) تستخدم غالباً للخطط أو التوقعات المبنية على أدلة ، بينما (will) أكثر عمومية وتستخدم للوعود أو القرارات اللحظية.

Rewrite the following sentences

1. He has decided to buy a new laptop. (going)

2. She isn't going to cook dinner tonight. (What)

3. We are going to play football after school. (not)

4. I intend to visit my aunt this weekend. (going)

5. Do you plan to take part in the charity event? (Are)

6. He's going to repair his bike tomorrow. (When)

7. She has decided to start a new diet next month. (going)

8. We aren't going to travel abroad this summer. (Are)

9. He intends to meet his friend in the club. (is)

Important paragraphs

"Your future goal"

I want to have a special future. I dream to become a graphic designer. I enjoy drawing using technology. I joined a free art program in my city. I set a new goal to design my own business. Every step brings me closer to my future. To achieve your goal in the future, you should work hard and improve your skills.

"Your dream job"

My dream job is to be an engineer. I want to build bridges and tall buildings. I love math and science and I enjoy solving problems. Engineers help make the world better. I'll study hard to become a good engineer in the future. My father encourages me to study engineering. To achieve my dream I should study hard.

1 Important vocabulary

cultures	ثقافات	justice	العدل	responsibility	مسؤولية
duty	واجب	global citizens	مواطنون عالميون	save	يوفر / يحفظ
encourage	يشجع	improve	يحسن	treat	يعامل
environment	البيئة	protect	يحمي	unfair	غير عادل
equal	متساو	respect	يحترم	volunteer	يتطوع
clean-ups	حملات تنظيف	generations	أجيال	reusable	قابل لإعادة الاستخدام
confidently	بثقة	impressed	منبهر	trash	قمامة / نفايات
creature	مخلوق	participate	يشارك	trophy	كأس / جائزة
danger	خطر	promise	وعد	unity	وحدة
diversity	تنوع	recycling	إعادة التدوير	winners	الفائزون
cooperation	تعاون	reduce	يقلل	teach	يعلم

2 Definitions

global citizen	being fair to people from different countries and cultures.	مواطن عالمي
encourage	to help people (give them support) do good things.	يشجع
protect	to look after or save	يحمي
unfair	not to treat people in an equal way	غير عادل
volunteer	to give your time to help others without being paid.	يتطوع
responsibility	to do your duty and take care of something.	مسؤولية
environment	the world around us, like land, air, and water.	البيئة
trophy	a prize awarded	كأس / جائزة
reusable	able to be used again or more than once.	قابل لإعادة الاستخدام
recycling	the action or process of converting waste into reusable material.	إعادة التدوير

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

care (for)	يهتم بـ	look after take care of	ignore
waste	يهدر	misuse	save
volunteer	يتطوع	donate	force
reduce	يقلل	decrease	increase
terrible	سيء	horrible very bad	pretty - smart
depend on	يعتمد على	rely - trust	keep away from

Grammar in brief

الالتزام Obligation

يجب أن → مصدر must + inf.

الاستخدام Usage

كلمة "must" نستخدمها لما نتكلم عن أشياء مهمة جداً، أو قوانين لازم نتبعها، أو نصائح قوية جداً. وتأتي مع
١- القوانين والقواعد

You must wear your school uniform. (يجب أن ترتدي زي مدرستك.)

٢- النصيحة القوية

We must respect our teachers. (يجب أن نحترم معلمينا.)

٣- الدعوة

You must come to my wedding part. (يجب أن تأتي الى حفل زفافي.)

النفى Negative

يجب أن لا ممنوع → مصدر mustn't + inf.

• مثال

You mustn't talk loudly in the library. (لا يجب أن تتحدث بصوت عال في المكتبة.)

• هذا ممنوع في المكتبة للحفاظ على الهدوء.

• مثال آخر

We mustn't waste water. (لا يجب أن نهدر الماء.)

• هذا شيء سيء ومضر، لذلك لا يجب أن نفعله.

السؤال Question

المصدر + subject + Must ؟

Must we wear a uniform? (هل يجب أن نرتدي زي المدرسة؟)

- Yes, you must. - No, you mustn't.

ملحوظة هامة

mustn't = غير مسموح be not allowed

عبارة "not allowed" نستخدمها لما نتكلم عن أشياء ممنوعة أو غير مسموح بها، غالباً بسبب قواعد أو قوانين.

نستخدم "not allowed" لنقول إن شيئاً ما محظور أو ممنوع. هي تشبه "mustn't" في المعنى، لكنها تركز أكثر على أن هناك قاعدة تمنع هذا الشيء.

Mobile phones are not allowed in the exam hall. (الهواتف المحمولة غير مسموح بها في قاعة الامتحان.)

الفرق بين "mustn't" و "not allowed":

- "تأتي من المتحدث نفسه أو من نصيحة قوية جداً، وتعني "لا يجب عليك أن تفعل هذا" "Mustn't".
- (تعني أن هناك قاعدة أو قانون يمنع هذا الشيء، وغالباً ما تكون من جهة خارجية (مثل المدرسة، أو القانون "Not allowed").

Ex: You mustn't forget your books.

Ex: Students are not allowed to bring pets to school.

الروابط Connectors

الروابط هي كلمات تستخدم لربط الجمل أو الأفكار معًا، وتظهر العلاقة بينها :

1. Because (لأنّ - السبب)

الاستخدام :تستخدم لبيان السبب أو السببية (سبب حدوث شيء ما) وتأتي قبل الجملة التي تذكر السبب.

-She stayed home **because** she was sick.

-**Because** it was raining, we canceled the trip.

2. So (لذلك - النتيجة)

تستخدم لبيان النتيجة أو النتيجة المترتبة على شيء ما. وتأتي بين جملتين ، حيث الجملة الأولى هي السبب ،والثانية هي النتيجة.

It was raining, **so** we stayed indoors.

He studied hard, **so** he passed the exam.

لا تستخدم "so" في بداية الجملة في الكتابة الرسمية، يُفضل استخدام "Therefore" بدلاً منها.

3. Although (على الرغم من أنّ - التناقض)

تستخدم لبيان التناقض أو المفارقة بين جملتين ، يمكن أن تأتي في البداية أو الوسط.

Although it was cold, she went out without a jacket.

She passed the exam, **although** she didn't study much.

4. But (لكن - التعارض)

تُستخدم لعرض فكرة متعارضة مع الجملة السابقة. وتأتي بين جملتين متعارضتين.

He is rich, **but** he is not happy.

She tried to lift the box, **but** it was too heavy.

Rewrite the following sentences

1. It's important to wear your seatbelt while driving. (must)
.....
2. You are not allowed to eat in the computer lab. (mustn't)
.....
3. It's necessary to finish your homework before playing. (must)
.....
4. It's forbidden to park here. (mustn't)
.....
5. It's essential to tell the truth. (must)
.....
6. You are not allowed to talk during the exam. (mustn't)
.....
7. It's very important to respect the school rules. (must)
.....
8. It's against the law to smoke in public places. (mustn't)
.....
9. Is it necessary to wear a uniform at school? (Must)
.....
10. You must go to bed at 10:00. (What time)
.....
11. He couldn't sleep. He was nervous. (Because)
.....
12. She ran fast. She lost the race. (but)
.....
13. It was expensive. I bought it. (Although)
.....

Important paragraphs

"Being a global citizen"

Every one is part of a community and citizen of the world. A global citizen must follow the rules that keep us safe. He keeps his environment clean and saves electricity to protect his planet. Being a global citizen means showing respect to everyone and work together in peace. It's also important to be fair and respect different cultures. A global citizen should have the ability to solve problems and improve his community.

"How to save the environment"

We have a global responsibility to protect our environment. We mustn't throw rubbish into the seas or leave plastic on the beaches to help sea animals. Water pollution has a terrible impact on sea life and water quality. We should encourage people to plant more trees. Also, we should encourage students to keep their schools and streets clean.

السؤال الأول في ورقة الامتحان

Listen to the text and answer the following questions.

نصوص الاستماع نهاية المراجعة

A a . Listen and write True (T) or False (F): 1

1. Oceans connect people from many cultures. ()
2. We can't participate in beach clean-ups. ()

b . Listen again and complete:

1. We should teach others about saving the
2. Every small action makes a/an
3. Every living depends on the sea.

B a . Listen and write True (T) or False (F):

1. Yesterday, Rafik had a problem with his project. ()
2. Rafik didn't understand the science lesson at class. ()

b . Listen again and complete:

1. Rafik had to search for a video to help him.
2. Rafik found a/an with clear photos and sound.
3. Rafik thinks is useful in learning.

C a . Listen and write True (T) or False (F):

1. With devices like keyboards, smartboards, and smartphones, students can learn anywhere. ()
2. Online learning gives students the chance to learn in their own way. ()

b . Listen again and complete:

1. Online learning needs focus and
2. Technology helps improve through apps and group chats.
3. Teachers and community support is still very important in

D a . Listen and write True (T) or False (F):

1. It's okay to try different things and learn from failure. ()
2. Increasing plastic helps protect oceans and marine animals. ()

b . Listen again and complete:

1. Planning your future starts with knowing your talents.
2. It is important to be a global
3. Making choices can help create a better future for everyone.

السؤال الثاني في ورقة الامتحان

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

A -Guessing the meaning تخمين المعنى

1. What is the **impact** of too much screen time? The word "**impact**" is like
a. cause b. reason c. effect d. meal
2. **Ebooks** are easy to read. The letter "**e**" in **ebooks** refers to
a. electricity b. electric c. electronic d. element
3. Digital devices can do many jobs. This means they can do many
a. meals b. jokes c. tasks d. rocks
4. There are many different learning **styles**. The word "**styles**" can be replace by
a. methods b. hobbies c. rooms d. friends
5. **Visual** learners like to read books. "**Visual**" here is related to
a. fingers b. sight c. smelling d. eating
6. Ahmed El-Mansy worked for the Egyptian army. This means he was a
a. pilot b. dentist c. soldier d. teacher
7. Samira Moussa believed that science should be used in **peace**. The opposite of "**peace**" is.....
a. happiness b. success c. war d. sleep
8. Each choice has good and bad sides. This means it has positive andsides.
a. negative b. happy c. great d. amazing
9. We must tell the **support** students to volunteer to help others. The word **support** means.....
a. encourage b. miss c. lose d. forget
10. Using digital devices creates **strong** learning experiences. The word "**strong**" here is like.....
a. powerful b. weak c. silly d. lazy
11. Our teacher showed us **amazing** videos about animals. The word "**amazing**" here is a/an "....."
a. verb b. adverb c. adjective d. noun
12. We enjoy working together. We like
a. teamwork b. fighting c. sleeping d. walking
13. Learning in groups has many **advantages**. The word "**advantages**" here equals "....."
a. disadvantages b. defects c. benefits d. jokes
14. This medicine has **negative** effects. The word "negative" has the same meaning as
a. comfortable b. harmful c. positive d. hopeful
15. To **reach** your goals, you need time and effort. The word "**reach**" here means ".....".
a. miss b. lose c. fail d. achieve
16. We should **develop** every skill we need to succeed. The word "**develop**" here is similar to....
a. neglect b. forget c. sell d. improve
17. His **intention** is to study medicine. The word "**intention**" means that he has a
a. goat b. boat c. goal d. joke
18. Our oceans are **in danger**. The meaning of "**in danger**" is ".....".
a. safe b. not safe c. clean d. clear
19. We must **save** our environment. The word "**save**" can be the antonym of ".....".
a. keep b. remain c. waste d. protect
20. A global citizen must take responsibility and **help** others. The word "**help**" means.....
a. support b. deny c. delete d. miss

B- Definitions التعريفات

21. The is an interactive board used in classrooms for teaching lessons.
a. screen b. smartphone c. camera d. smartboard
22. A is a person who does great things for others.
a. terrorist b. hero c. selfish d. spirit
23. A is the result or effect of an action.
a. decision b. consequence c. benefit d. promise
24. Something you want to achieve is your
a. tool b. goal c. gift d. wall
25. The world around us, like air, and water means
a. difference b. responsibility c. environment d. community
26. "....." is a darker screen setting to protect your eyes in low light.
a. Evening mode b. Night mode c. Afternoon mode d. Morning mode
27. "....." means to make something better.
a. Share b. Review c. Communicate d. Improve
28. Not caring about your actions means ".....".
a. responsible b. positive c. polite d. careless
29. A is a natural skill or ability.
a. design b. goal c. talent d. dream
30. A/An is a doctor who treats animals.
a. vet b. dentist c. oculist d. nurse

C- Synonyms & Antonyms المرادف والمضاد

31. The antonym of the word "reduce" is ".....".
a. increase b. protect c. decrease d. support
32. The words "love" and "....." have the same meaning.
a. like b. dislike c. miss d. lose
33. Roquia isn't noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is ".....".
a. lazy b. happy c. colorful d. quiet
34. The word "wise" is the "....." of the word "sensible".
a. synonym b. antonym c. adverb d. opposite
35. The words "fix" and "destroy" are ".....".
a. nouns b. adjectives c. synonyms d. antonyms
36. The antonym of the word "responsible" is ".....".
a. careless b. careful c. smart d. important
37. The synonym of the word "consequences" is ".....".
a. decisions b. choices c. causes d. results
38. The word "impact" has the same meaning as ".....".
a. danger b. influence c. source d. risk
39. "....." is the opposite of the word "succeed".
a. Feel b. Full c. Fail d. Fill
40. The antonym of the word "waste" is ".....".
a. save b. find c. destroy d. follow

D- Suffixes and Prefixes اللواحق والبادئات

41. We add the suffix "....." to form the adjective from the word "digit".
 a. -ment b. -ance c. -al d. -ion
42. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "comfortable".
 a. im- b. il- c. un- d. dis-
43. To get the noun form the word "lead", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -er b. -ment c. -ly d. -ive
44. The suffix "-er" changes the verb "design" into a/an
 a. adjective b. verb c. adverb d. noun
45. To form the noun of the verb "assign", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -tion b. -ous c. -ment d. -ive
46. The suffix "....." changes the verb "agree" into a noun.
 a. -ment b. -able c. -ily d. -ness
47. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "tidy".
 a. ir- b. dis- c. in- d. un-
48. To get the adjective from the word "care", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -ful b. -ment c. -ly d. -ily
49. We can form the noun from "kind" by adding the suffix ".....".
 a. -ness b. -ment c. -less d. -ily
50. The suffix "....." forms the noun from "citizen".
 a. -ful b. -ed c. -ship d. -ness

E- Collocations المتلازمات اللفظية

51. They much time using digital devices.
 a. give b. do c. talk d. spent
52. When studying is difficult, taking short can be helpful.
 a. test b. breaks c. notes d. exams
53. Samira Moussa became a symbol hope for girls.
 a. on b. of c. in d. at
54. My parents me stay up late on Fridays.
 a. allow b. let c. affect d. decide
55. Zaina had a great impact her friends.
 a. at b. in c. on d. into
56. I usually use my tablet to for news every morning.
 a. find b. get c. see d. search
57. You should think well before a decision.
 a. taking b. meeting c. selling d. baking
58. I wish a profession that makes me happy.
 a. to find b. find c. finding d. found
59. Doctors need training in hospitals so they can learn how to look patients.
 a. for b. up c. on d. after
60. The children were proud what they built.
 a. in b. at c. of d. for

السؤال الثالث في ورقة الامتحان

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

printer – smartboard – make – webcam – breakfast

When I watch videos or listen to music, I use my headphones or speakers. If I want to (1) a video call with my friends online, I use the (2) Sometimes, I have to record a presentation for class; that's when I use the microphone. At school, my teacher uses a (3) to show us pictures, videos, and notes. At the end of the day, I print my homework using the (4) It's super helpful.

board - ebooks - download - night - tablet

Sarah's favorite hobby is reading. She loves reading ebooks on her new (1) because it's easier to carry than heavy textbooks. She can (2) hundreds of stories and read them anytime. Her tablet has a special (3) mode that helps her eyes feel comfortable when reading at night. Reading (4) has become her favorite habit that she always enjoys.

success - university - train - training - skills

I need a good education to reach my dream. After school, I will go to (1) to study medicine. I will also need to (2) in hospitals. This training will help me have the (3) I need for (4) in my profession.

research - improve - peace - cheap - expensive

Dr. Samira Moussa was kind and wanted to help her community. She believed that science should be used for (1) and to (2) people's lives. She often said, "My wish for cancer treatment is to be as (3) as aspirin." She worked hard in (4) and taught students at Cairo University.

develop - connect - solutions - share - communicate

Learning in groups has more benefits than learning alone. When students work in small groups, they (1) opinions, discuss problems and find (2) to them. Teamwork helps students to (3) their skills and be confident. It also helps them know how to (4) with others and understand them.

influence - injury - recover - wise - consequences

I talked to my coach, who had a big influence on me. We discussed the possible (1) I thought and said "If I run, it will make the (2) worse" and "If I rest, will fully (3) for the next race." Sometimes, you should take a/an (4) decision before taking a risk

السؤال الرابع في ورقة الامتحان

4- Read the following text, then answer the questions:

1-Every day, we make many decisions. Some are small, like choosing clothes. Others are big and can affect our future. Making smart choices is important because **they** have consequences. If you make a smart choice, it can **lead to** good results, while a poor choice might cause problems. To make smart choices, you should follow some steps. First, consider all your options. Then, you should think about the possible consequences of each option. Also, try to focus on what is the most important for your future. For example, if you choose to finish your homework before playing , it will benefit your grades. Remember, smart choices help us reach our goals and live happier lives.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The underlined word "**lead to**" means ".....".

- a. cause b. choose c. finish d. like

2. The underlined pronoun "**they**" refers to ".....".

- a. lives b. options c. possible consequences d. smart choices

b. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the text ?

.....

4. Give an example of a small decision you made.

.....

5. What can a poor choice cause?

.....

2-Teamwork helps students develop their skills and be **confident**. It also helps them know how to communicate with others and understand them. When a student shares their opinion about a topic, they learn how to express themselves freely using their own words. Teamwork teaches students cooperation and leadership. **It** also helps them to be creative thinkers. Learning with others also helps students to make new friends because they spend much time with each other doing projects, solving problems, and doing experiments.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The underlined pronoun "**It**" refers to ".....".

- a. teamwork b. leadership c. time d. technology

2. The opposite of the underlined word "**confident**" is ".....".

- a. helpful b. brave c. shy d. smart

b. Answer the following questions :

3. Give a suitable title to the text.

.....

4. How can teamwork help students?

.....

5. Which is better in your opinion : working in groups or alone? Why?

.....

3-Every morning, I wake up and check my phone. I read the news, reply to messages, and check social media. After breakfast, I read an ebook for 15 minutes. Then, I connect my headphones and join my online class. Our smartboard helps me take notes, and my teachers send messages through our class website. Sometimes, I feel I use technology too much, but I also think it helps me learn faster and stay connected. Without my digital devices, my day would be very different.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined word "**website**" means a / an
 a. technology toy b. online game c. page on the internet d. smartboard
- The writer connects the to join the online classes.
 a. smartboard b. headphones c. mouse d. webcam

b. Answer the following questions.

- What is the main idea of the text ?

.....

- What does the underlined pronoun "**it**" refer to ?

.....

- Do you think technology is important ?

.....

4-People use many devices every day to help them with different tasks. One of the most important devices is the computer. Computers are used for work, school, and entertainment. They help us write documents, search the internet, and play games. Another important device is the tablet. Tablets are easy to carry and great for reading books, watching movies, and going online. Headphones are also important for many people. They allow us to listen to music, watch videos, and make calls. These devices make our lives more comfortable and enjoyable. They help us learn, communicate, and relax.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined pronoun "**They**" refers to ".....".
 a. computers b. documents c. movies d. books
- The underlined word "**easy**" is the opposite of
 a. simple b. difficult c. impressive d. messy

b. Answer the following questions.

- What is the main idea of the text?

.....

- How do computers help us in daily life?

.....

- In what ways are tablets useful devices?

.....

5-Saving electricity is important for both yourself and the environment. One simple way to save electricity is by turning off light when you leave a room. Also, use energy-efficient light bulbs that consume less power. Unplug devices like phone chargers and other electronics when you are not using them, as they can still use energy when plugged in. Another way to save electricity is by changing your habits. In the winter, wear warm clothes instead of using the heater. In the summer, set the air conditioner to 24° and use fans to help cool down. Lastly, try to use natural light during the day instead of turning on lamps. By following these easy steps, you can reduce your electricity use and help the environment.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined word "**reduce**" has the same meaning as ".....".
a. improve b. increase c. decrease d. develop
- The underlined pronoun "**they**" refers to ".....".
a. rooms b. lights c. devices d. clothes

b. Answer the following questions :

- What is the main idea of the text?

.....

- Why is it important to save electricity?

.....

- Give two examples of how to save electricity.

.....

6-Farida Osman is a famous Egyptian swimmer. She was born in 1995 in Cairo. Farida started swimming when she was five years old. She practices every day to become better. Farida is very fast in the water. She has won many medals in different tournaments around the world. In 2017, she won a bronze medal. This made her the first Egyptian woman to win a swimming medal at that level. Farida is an example for many young athletes in Egypt. She shows that with hard work, you can achieve great success. Farida loves her country and always wants to make Egypt proud. She dreams of winning more medals and helping other young swimmer to succeed.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Farida Osman was born in
a. Alexandria b. Cairo c. Giza d. Luxor
- What does the underlined word "**tournaments**" most likely mean in the passage?
a. schools b. competitions c. books d. friends

b. Answer the following questions.

- What is the main idea of the text?

.....

- What does the underlined pronoun "**This**" refer to?

.....

- In your opinion, what made Farida Osman famous?

.....

السؤال الخامس في ورقة الامتحان

5- Story

A- The Magic Classroom

القصة في سطور

Ch.1 The First Challenge

Children loved discovering new things in a cheerful village school.

كان الأطفال يحبون اكتشاف الأشياء الجديدة في مدرسة القرية المبهجة.

Their teacher, Mr. Adam, advised them to work together to enter the magic classroom.

نصحهم معلمهم، السيد آدم، بأن يعملوا معًا للدخول إلى الغرفة السحرية.

The children were curious and excited.

كان الأطفال فضوليين ومتحمسين.

They walked through a glowing door and found themselves among floating puzzles, shining books and magical clues.

ساروا عبر باب متوهج ووجدوا أنفسهم بين ألغاز عائمة وكتب لامعة وإشارات سحرية.

Sara was eager to learn, but Omar felt shy and nervous.

كانت سارة متحمسة للتعلم، لكن عمر شعر بالخجل والتوتر.

Their first challenge was a locked box, but they shared ideas and solved the puzzle by helping each other.

كان أول تحدٍ لهم صندوقًا مقفلاً، لكنهم تبادلوا الأفكار وحلّوا اللغز بمساعدة بعضهم البعض.

Ch.2 The Power of Unity

This is the next time in the magic classroom and students are in front of an invisible bridge.

هذه هي المرة التالية في الغرفة السحرية، والطلاب يقفون أمام جسر غير مرئي.

Only students with respect, ambition and courage can cross.

لا يستطيع عبور الجسر إلا الطلاب الذين يمتلكون الاحترام والطموح والشجاعة.

Students tried to know the meaning of each word to achieve the task.

حاول الطلاب معرفة معنى كل كلمة لإتمام المهمة.

Respect means caring for each other, ambition means believing in success; courage means trying again and again even when they're scared.

الاحترام يعني الاهتمام ببعضنا البعض، والطموح يعني الإيمان بالنجاح، والشجاعة تعني المحاولة مرارًا وتكرارًا حتى عندما يكونون خائفين.

Determination opens every door. Never give up.

الإصرار يفتح كل باب. لا تستسلم أبدًا.

Ch.3 The Greatest Lessons

The children found a glowing book on a crystal stand inside the final room.

وجد الأطفال كتابًا متوهجًا على حامل كريستالي داخل الغرفة الأخيرة.

Mr. Adam appeared smiling after they completed the Magic Classroom.

ظهر السيد آدم مبتسمًا بعد أن أنهوا الغرفة السحرية.

Mr. Adam opened the magical book and glowing words appeared.

فتح السيد آدم الكتاب السحري وظهرت كلمات متوهجة.

Sara said they solved every problem by working together, respecting each other, and staying curious.

قالت سارة إنهم حلّوا كل مشكلة من خلال العمل معًا، واحترام بعضهم البعض، والبقاء فضوليين.

Omar smiled saying that he had courage because his friends believed in him.

ابتسم عمر وقال إنه كان شجاعًا لأن أصدقائه آمنوا به.

Mr. Adam said that the children also showed honesty.

قال السيد آدم إن الأطفال أظهروا أيضًا الصدق.

The children returned to their classroom happily.

عاد الأطفال إلى صفّهم بسعادة.

The children promised to use these values in their life.

وعد الأطفال باستخدام هذه القيم في حياتهم.

The greatest lessons the children had were about kindness, respect and never giving up.

كانت أعظم الدروس التي تعلمها الأطفال عن اللطف، والاحترام، وعدم الاستسلام.

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. The first challenge was solving a puzzle. ()
2. Mr. Adam was happy that the children completed the Magic Classroom. ()
3. The children felt scared after they opened the box. ()
4. The glowing words appeared in the magical board. ()
5. Respect means we believe in our success. ()
6. The children solved every problem by working together. ()
7. The children returned to their classroom, with hearts full of pride and happiness. ()
8. Ambition means we listen and care for each other. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. What did the children do when the golden door opened?
.....
.....
2. What would happen if children didn't respect each other?
.....
.....
3. What made the invisible bridge appear?
.....
.....
4. Why do you think the teacher was proud of the children?
.....
.....
5. Why do you think exchanging ideas is useful in doing projects?
.....
.....
6. What did Zain do to help Omar?
.....
.....
7. Who did the children see in the final room?
.....
.....
8. Why do you think the children's hearts were full of pride and happiness?
.....
.....

B- The Dream Team

القصة في سطور

Ch.1 *Never Give Up*

In the cheerful village, there is an annual invention fair.

في القرية المبهجة، يوجد معرض اختراع سنوي.

The children were excited to create something useful.

كان الأطفال متحمسين لصنع شيء مفيد.

Some of them decided to build a water-saving machine.

قرر بعضهم بناء آلة لتوفير المياه.

Omar wanted to finish quickly, but Lily felt left out.

أراد عمر أن ينهي العمل بسرعة، لكن ليلي شعرت بأنها مستبعدة.

Sara suggested that they should be fair.

اقترحت سارة أن يكونوا عادلين.

Ch.2 *Does Lily feel shy now?*

Sara's team faced many problems to start their water-saving machine.

واجه فريق سارة العديد من المشاكل لبدء آلة توفير المياه.

She gathered her team to tell them not to lose hope to win and help people.

جمعت فريقها لتخبرهم ألا يفقدوا الأمل في الفوز ومساعدة الناس.

Omar said that they had an aspiration to help their village.

قال عمر إن لديهم طموحًا لمساعدة قريتهم.

Lily, who felt shy before, changed and said that they could make it better by testing many times.

ليلى التي شعرت بالخجل سابقًا تغيرت، وقالت إنهم يستطيعون تحسين الآلة من خلال التجربة مرات كثيرة.

The team respected every idea and organized the work.

احترم الفريق كل فكرة ونظم العمل.

Finally, the machine was ready to work and the team was proud of their friendship.

أخيرًا أصبحت الآلة جاهزة للعمل، وكان الفريق فخورًا بصداقتهم.

Ch.3 *A Team of Tomorrow*

On the day of the Invention Fair, teams presented their projects in front of a lot of people and judges.

في يوم معرض الاختراع، قدمت الفرق مشاريعها أمام الكثير من الناس والحكام.

Sara and her team explained their project confidently and clearly.

شرحت سارة وفريقها مشروعهم بثقة ووضوح.

The judges asked the team for the reason why they chose this project.

سأل الحكام الفريق عن سبب اختيارهم لهذا المشروع.

The judges were impressed by the teamwork and the respect the group showed.

انبهر الحكام بروح العمل الجماعي والاحترام الذي أظهره الفريق.

Their teacher was very proud of them and called them the real winners.

كان معلمهم فخورًا بهم ووصفهم بأنهم الفائزون الحقيقيون.

The children promised to carry the values into the future.

وعد الأطفال بأن يحملوا هذه القيم إلى المستقبل.

The children's team became known as 'The Dream Team'.

أصبح فريق الأطفال معروفًا باسم 'فريق الأحلام'.

Extra Sentences

They thought carefully and they were honest.

فكروا بعناية وكانوا أمانة.

They all agreed to respect each other and gave everyone a chance to speak.

اتفقوا جميعًا على احترام بعضهم البعض ومنح كل شخص فرصة للتحدث.

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

1. Karim reminded the group about giving up after the first idea failed. ()
2. The team divided tasks among them. ()
3. The children became famous in their village as "The Dream Team." ()
4. Some members of the team felt discouraged when they faced another problem. ()
5. The school playground was filled with colorful tents. ()
6. The team explained their water-saving machine confidently. ()
7. The judges were impressed by the teamwork and respect the team showed. ()
8. The children were proud of what they built - not just the machine, but the friendship they shared. ()

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think we shouldn't blame people who make mistakes?
.....
.....
2. Why did Lily feel left out in the beginning?
.....
.....
3. Why didn't the team feel sad when they didn't win first prize?
.....
.....
4. What did Sara remind the team about when they wanted to give up?
.....
.....
5. Why do you think the judge was impressed by Sara's team?
.....
.....
6. What did Omar do for the machine?
.....
.....
7. Why do you think we should have honesty?
.....
.....
8. Who are the Dream Team?
.....
.....

السؤال السادس في ورقة الامتحان

Rewrite the following sentences:

1. He isn't able to sing well. (can't)
2. I get better step by step. (getting)
3. I went to school by bus. (How)
4. Where does Aziz go on vacation? (last year)
5. When you help me, I will be happy. (If)
6. They plan to study medicine. (are going)
7. It is better to work with a plan. (should)
8. You are not allowed to waste time. (mustn't)
9. If they don't play well, they won't win. (will)
10. They intend to build a new school. (going)
11. Eat less sugar to be healthy and strong. (If)
12. My advice to you is to make a study plan. (should)
13. Her plan is to study medicine in university. (going)
14. He has decided to buy a new mobile. (made)
15. Don't eat food that smells bad. (mustn't)
16. He has the ability to repair his devices. (can)
17. I advise you to have a balanced diet. (should)
18. My plan is to improve my writing skills. (I am...)
19. They have decided to join the football team. (are going)
20. Ali's habit is to do his homework on the computer. (usually)

السؤال السابع في ورقة الامتحان

Complete the following dialog.

Father is asking Eslam about his school day.

Father : How was your day at school?

Eslam : It was very (1) I really enjoyed it.

Father : Interesting ! What did you enjoy in the class?

Eslam : I enjoyed watching (2) on the smartboard.

Father : (3) were the videos about?

Eslam : They were about the space and planets.

Father : (4) you have school assignments?

Eslam : Yes, I did.

Jannat is explaining to Nadia how to use mind maps.

Nadia : What is this, Jannat?

Jannat : It is a mind (1)

Nadia : (2) is the mind map?

Jannat : It's a visual tool.

Nadia : Why do you use it?

Jannat : It helps me improve my writing skill.

Nadia : How do you (3) it in writing?

Jannat : I write all my ideas before writing in it to organize them.

Nadia : That sounds very (4) !

Adel and Karim are talking about their free time.

Adel : Hi Karim! What do you like to do in your free time?

Karim : Hi Adel! I like to (1) stories. What about you?

Adel : I like to paint. Do you paint, too?

Karim : No, but I think it's cool. Do you play (2) ?

Adel : Yes, I play sports. I play basketball.

Karim : That's great. I love to watch films.

Adel : What kind of films do you like?

Karim : I like action films. What about you?

Adel : I like comedy ones. Do you play video (3) ?

Karim : (4) , I do. Playing video games is fun!

Nasser and Nabil are talking about their summer vacation.

Nasser : How are you, Nabil?

Nabil : I am fine. Nice to see you again.

Nasser : Are you happy to be back at school?

Nabil : (1) I'm pleased to see my friends again.

Nasser : What did you do in your summer (2) ?

Nabil : I helped out at a local community project.

Nasser : What did you do on that project?

Nabil : We cleaned up litter. (3) about you?

Nasser : I planted trees in my street.

Nabil : (4) Trees are good for the environment.

Amgad is asking Ahmed about his favorite scientist.

Amgad : Hi Ahmed. Who is your favorite scientist?

Ahmed : My favorite (1) is Samira Moussa.

Amgad : (2) was Samira Moussa born?

Ahmed : She was born in Egypt in 1917.

Amgad : What was she determined to (3) ?

Ahmed : She was determined to study physics.

Amgad : What was she known for?

Ahmed : She was (4) for studying Atomic Radiation.

Joury and Talia are talking about the digital devices they use during their day.

Joury : Hi Talia. I want to tell you about the (1) tools I use to achieve my tasks.

Talia : That's great! What do you (2) ?

Joury : I use the (3) to write my assignments on computer.

Talia : Nice! Do you listen to music?

Joury : Yes, I use my headphone or speakers. (4) about you?

Talia : I use the webcam when I make a video call with friends.

السؤال الثامن في ورقة الامتحان

Write of NINETY (90) words on ...

1. **A paragraph on :** How to save the environment
2. **A review on :** Your dream job
3. **A biography on :** Dr. Mohamed Ghoniem
4. **A blog post on :** A smart choice you made
5. **A biography on :** A famous person who inspires you
6. **A social media post on :** The importance of following rules
7. **A paragraph on :** Teamwork
8. **A paragraph on :** A school trip you enjoyed
9. **An email :** To your friend Ehab about digital devices. Your name is Samy and your email address is samy@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is ehab@yahoo.com.
10. **An email :** To your friend Ali about your favorite place in your community. Your name is Fares and your email address is fares@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is ali@yahoo.com.
11. **A blog post on :** My daily routine
12. **A paragraph on :** Your favorite learning style
13. **A review on :** My dream holiday
14. **A paragraph on :** Your role model in life
15. **A paragraph on :** A famous Egyptian thinker
16. **A biography on :** A famous person you admire
17. **A paragraph on :** A difficult situation you faced
18. **A social media post on :** A global citizen.
19. **An email :** To your teacher of English telling him / her about a difficulty you have with studying English and asking him / her how to overcome it. Your name is Soha and your email soha@yahoo.com. Your teacher's email address is englishteacher@yahoo.com.
20. **An email :** To your friend Nabil about your plans for the future. Your name is Maged and your email address is maged22@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is nabil@yahoo.com.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (5)

الترم الاول



• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. The word "wise" is the "_____" of the word "sensible".
a. synonym b. antonym c. adverb d. opposite
2. Digital devices can do many jobs. This means they can do many _____.
a. meals b. jokes c. tasks d. rocks
3. Samira Moussa became a symbol _____ hope for girls.
a. on b. of c. in d. at
4. A _____ is the result or effect of an action.
a. decision b. consequence c. benefit d. promise
5. Visual learners like to read books. "Visual" here is related to _____.
a. fingers b. sight c. smelling d. eating
6. The words "fix" and "destroy" are "_____".
a. nouns b. adjectives c. synonyms d. antonyms
7. Something you want to achieve is your _____.
a. tool b. goal c. gift d. wall
8. The _____ is an interactive board used in classrooms for teaching lessons.
a. screen b. smartphone c. camera d. smartboard
9. The antonym of the word "reduce" is "_____".
a. increase b. protect c. decrease d. support
10. Ahmed El-Mansy worked for the Egyptian army. This means he was a _____.
a. pilot b. dentist c. soldier d. teacher
11. We add the suffix "_____" to form the adjective from the word "digit".
a. -ment b. -ance c. -al d. -ion
12. When studying is difficult, taking short _____ can be helpful.
a. test b. breaks c. notes d. exams
13. The words "love" and "_____" have the same meaning.
a. like b. dislike c. miss d. lose
14. My parents _____ me stay up late on Fridays.
a. allow b. let c. affect d. decide
15. Each choice has good and bad sides. This means it has positive and _____ sides.
a. negative b. happy c. great d. amazing
16. Ebooks are easy to read. The letter "e" in ebooks refers to _____.
a. electricity b. electric c. electronic d. element
17. A _____ is a person who does great things for others.
a. terrorist b. hero c. selfish d. spirit
18. They _____ much time using digital devices.
a. give b. do c. talk d. spent
19. The prefix "_____" gives the opposite of "comfortable".
a. im- b. il- c. un- d. dis-
20. The word "peace" is the opposite of "_____".
a. happiness b. success c. war d. sleep
21. To form the noun of the verb "assign", we add the suffix "_____".
a. -tion b. -ous c. -ment d. -ive

22. Basant isn't noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is " ____ " .
a. lazy b. happy c. colorful d. quiet
23. To get the noun form the word "lead", we add the suffix " ____ " .
a. -er b. -ment c. -ly d. -ive
24. The suffix "-er" changes the verb "design" into a/an ____ .
a. adjective b. verb c. adverb d. noun
25. The world around us, like air, and water means ____ .
a. difference b. responsibility c. environment d. community
26. The word " ____ " is similar in meaning to "support".
a. encourage b. miss c. lose d. forget
27. Leen had a great impact ____ her friends.
a. at b. in c. on d. into
28. The word "strong" here is like ____ .
a. powerful b. weak c. silly d. lazy
29. There are many different learning styles. The word "styles" can be replaced by ____ .
a. methods b. hobbies c. rooms d. friends
30. What is the impact of too much screen time? The word "impact" is like ____ .
a. cause b. reason c. effect d. meal
31. Eating while looking at something on my ____ is a bad habit.
a. oven b. table c. screen d. school
32. In the evening, I sometimes play online ____ with my friend.
a. tablets b. games c. boards d. books
33. The ____ is a darker screen setting to protect your eyes in low light.
a. evening mode b. night mode c. afternoon mode d. morning mode
34. Our teachers show us amazing videos about planets using the ____ in our class.
a. ebook b. book c. smartboard d. website
35. I usually use my tablet to ____ for news every morning.
a. find b. get c. see d. search
36. ____ is the time you spend using devices like phones or computers.
a. TV time b. Screen time c. Net time d. Spare time
37. My parents want me to ____ my screen time because it affects my sleep.
a. increase b. higher c. reduce d. repeat
38. Digital devices are great, but I think we need to ____ them with outdoor activities.
a. plays b. balance c. spend d. decrease
39. The hybrid bus includes modern technology like smart navigation and ____ engines.
a. fast b. slow c. noisy d. quiet
40. The hybrid bus helps ____ pollution and protect the environment.
a. low b. reduce c. increase d. worsen
41. Digital ____ help students to achieve their daily tasks.
a. books b. devices c. clicks d. games
42. He always does his homework ____ the computer.
a. at b. of c. in d. on
43. If we want to make a video call with our friends online, we can use the ____
a. speaker b. printer c. webcam d. mouse

44. Using the ____ is super helpful when we have to record a presentation for class.
a. printer b. mouse c. webcam d. microphone
45. Joury uses the ____ to write her assignment.
a. printer b. mouse c. keyboard d. webcam
46. A ____ is a page on the internet that gives information or lets you do things online.
a. tablet b. website c. TV d. radio station
47. A ____ is an interactive board used in classrooms.
a. whiteboard b. tablet c. smartboard d. blackboard
48. To make a video call with my friends online, I use the ____.
a. headphone b. webcam c. printer d. speaker
49. Our teacher showed us amazing videos about animals. The word "amazing" is a/an ____.
a. verb b. adverb c. adjective d. noun
50. My favorite ____ has lots of useful information for students.
a. tablet b. website c. TV d. radio station
51. A/An ____ is a flat surface on which pictures or words are shown.
a. ebook b. screen c. smartboard d. blackboard
52. He ____ his tablet for homework.
a. often uses b. uses often c. often is used d. is often used
53. I use the ____ to record a presentation.
a. headphone b. microphone c. keyboard d. speaker
54. What technology do you use every day? The word "technology" here is a/an ____.
a. verb b. adverb c. adjective d. noun
55. I often read my ____ on my tablet.
a. books b. ebooks c. images d. photos
56. A ____ is a portable computer.
a. laptop b. screen c. smartboard d. website
57. I use the ____ to write my assignment.
a. headphone b. microphone c. keyboard d. speaker
58. ____ is something difficult and tests one's ability to compete.
a. Change b. Challenge c. Check d. shark
59. To succeed, we need to ____ responsibility and work together.
a. show b. see c. watch d. look
60. ____ people always feel interested in learning and knowing.
a. Changing b. Cunning c. Curious d. Curly
61. In kindergarten, children loved ____ new things.
a. discovering b. sending c. paying d. looking
62. The children were curious and excited ____ the Magic Classroom.
a. on b. about c. after d. for
63. We can ____ our emails with a phrase like: Write back soon!
a. start b. end c. pause d. continue
64. You should be kind and ____ when you sit in a roundtable.
a. respect b. respects c. respectful d. respected
65. Students are going to design an ____ poster that teaches others how to stay safe online.
a. eye-catching b. eye-catch c. eye-catcher d. eye-caught

66. After school, I often go ____ searching for the information for my homework.
a. offline b. online c. inline d. in a line
67. I am writing this email to tell you about my ____ day.
a. digit b. digital c. digits d. digitable
68. Some people learn best by seeing information. These are ____ learners.
a. auditory b. kinesthetic c. visual d. mind maps
69. Visual learners often make maps and charts to ____ information.
a. choose b. organize c. know d. take
70. Auditory learners like to listen to music, discuss topics, and hear ____.
a. experiments b. sites c. explanations d. models
71. ____ learners often use their hands to help them think.
a. Auditory b. Visual c. Kinesthetic d. Physical
72. When you know how you learn best, you can choose the right ____ for yourself.
a. map b. chart c. method d. note
73. I'm ____ English with my friend.
a. learns b. learned c. learning d. learn
74. She can ____ with others and understand them.
a. communicating b. communicate c. communicated d. communicates
75. We can use ____ and websites to find information on the internet.
a. projects b. digital devices c. experiments d. solutions
76. Teamwork helps students to be ____.
a. invisible b. difficult c. creative d. distracted
77. You need to develop your skills to be ____.
a. confident b. enjoyable c. alone d. free
78. ____ makes learning easier.
a. Cleaning b. Painting c. Cooperation d. Drawing
79. Learning in groups has more ____ than learning alone.
a. apps b. devices c. benefits d. solutions
80. ____ means to make something better.
a. Share b. Review c. Communicate d. Improve
81. Learning with others has many ____.
a. mistakes b. benefits c. breaks d. devices
82. Teamwork helps my friend to be ____.
a. uncomfortable b. unhappy c. shy d. confident
83. You can find ____ to your problems together.
a. smartphones b. solutions c. benefits d. tools
84. You can ____ your favorite learning techniques.
a. chooses b. choosing c. choose d. chose
85. ____ means being not afraid.
a. Kindness b. Care c. Unity d. Courage
86. Never give up. ____ opens every door.
a. Ambition b. Determination c. Magic d. Breath
87. There was an ____ bridge. We couldn't see it.
a. big b. huge c. invisible d. great

88. To succeed in life, you should have ____ and courage.
a) success b) ambition c) breath d) care
89. ____ means we listen and care for each other.
a) Ambition b) Courage c) Respect d) Success
90. You should ____ the language to speak well.
a) take b) listen c) practice d) organize
91. ____ help me organize and memorize information.
a) Styles b) Mind maps c) Vocabulary d) Pronunciation
92. I always ____ ideas with my friends to help each other.
a) practice b) try c) help d) share
93. You can record your pronunciation to ____ your language.
a) organize b) improve c) remind d) see
94. I use ____ styles when I study at school.
a) learning b) studying c) recording d) practicing
95. ____ means we believe in our success.
a) Care b) Courage c) Respect d) Ambition
96. We can't see the tree. It was ____ because of the rain.
a) difficult b) easy c) invisible d) deep
97. He can ____ his voice to know the correct pronunciation.
a) recorded b) records c) recording d) record
98. Maria and Hind ____ drawing diagrams and charts.
a) is b) are c) has d) was
99. My father is the most ____ person in my life.
a) inspire b) inspires c) inspiring d) inspired
100. ____ is one of the qualities a scientist needs to help their community.
a) Determination b) Determine c) Determines d) Determined
101. Dr. Samira Moussa showed a great love for science ____ an early age.
a) for b) from c) on d) of
102. Dr. Samira's achievements made her a symbol of ____ for many Egyptian girls.
a) happiness b) hope c) sadness d) failure
103. ____ my grandfather died in a car accident last year.
a) Sad b) Sadness c) Sadly d) Sadness
104. Your ____ model is someone you admire and try to be like him.
a) rule b) role c) roll d) reel
105. I respect my mother as she never gives ____ in any situation.
a) up b) of c) out d) on
106. Ahmed El Mansy fought the ____ and protected our country.
a) friends b) partners c) terrorists d) tourists
107. We ____ all very happy on my brother's success yesterday.
a) did b) were c) was d) do
108. When I was young, I usually ____ to the theater on Friday.
a) go b) goes c) went d) gone
109. We use the prefix ____ to get the opposite of the word regular.
a) ir b) il c) dis d) un

110. The noun from the verb (agree) is _____.
a) agreed b) agreement c) agree less d) agrees
111. Dr. Gamal Hemdan was not only a geographer, but also a deep _____.
a) artist b) singer c) thinker d) painter
112. Dr. Gamal Hemdan won many _____ such as the State Appreciation Award in 1986.
a) awards b) titles c) books d) rewards
113. Dr. Hemdan believed Egypt's location made it _____.
a) power b) powerless c) powerful d) powers
114. We all _____ Adel as he works hard and never gives up on his study.
a) disappear b) hate c) admire d) leave
115. Malak is always _____ even when there are hard times.
a) sad b) angry c) cheerful d) annoyed
116. People who learn by doing activities prefer _____ learning.
a) kinesthetic b) auditory c) visual d) distant
117. To have an unusual way of thinking is to think _____.
a) traditionally b) creatively c) carelessly d) hard
118. Students need to _____ their time before exams.
a) waste b) lose c) organize d) destroy
119. When people work together, they _____ better.
a) collaborate b) imitate c) relate d) indicate
120. You should feel _____ when you present a project.
a) sad b) annoyed c) confident d) unhappy
121. The teacher was _____ our performance during the experiment.
a) doing b) seeing c) monitoring d) ignoring
122. _____ means to move the head up and down to show agreement.
a) Sigh b) Nod c) Point d) Smile
123. Many young doctors say that Dr Ghoneim _____ them to become better doctors.
a) inspires b) stops c) disappoints d) discourages
124. To be keen to learn or know more about something means _____.
a) curious b) kind c) honest d) responsible
125. _____ a difference is a quality of inspiring persons.
a) Doing b) Making c) Taking d) Approving
126. _____ means not giving up, even when things are hard.
a) Honesty b) Determination c) Bravery d) Respect
127. Winning the first prize was a big _____ for our team.
a) community b) example c) achievement d) treatment
128. You should think about the _____ and negative sides of your choices.
a) careless b) responsible c) positive d) difficult
129. _____ means not caring about your actions.
a) Responsible b) Positive c) Polite d) Careless
130. You should think well before taking a _____.
a) decision b) success c) party d) birthday
131. My father encouraged me to be _____.
a) negative b) uncomfortable c) responsible d) careless

132. Negative means bad or _____.
a) comfortable b) harmful c) positive d) hopeful
133. All our choices have _____.
a) benefits b) problems c) mistakes d) consequences
134. A/An _____ means something you want to achieve.
a) opinion b) problem c) goal d) situation
135. _____ bad choices means we don't think carefully.
a) Doing b) Making c) Behaving d) Finishing
136. We should _____ the consequences before we decide.
a) take b) think c) evaluate d) want
137. What are the _____ of eating healthy food?
a) benefits b) mistakes c) problems d) dangers
138. My coach has a great _____ on me.
a) risk b) choice c) result d) influence
139. _____ on what's important for your future.
a) Face b) Behave c) Focus d) Evaluate
140. Before taking a risk, you should take a _____ decision.
a) easy b) angry c) wise d) poor
141. The word _____ means something good or hopeful.
a) negative b) foolish c) careless d) positive
142. The synonym of the word impact is _____.
a) danger b) influence c) source d) risk
143. We should face our _____ together.
a) results b) rules c) questions d) problems
144. I _____ my foot during training.
a) wanted b) avoided c) decided d) injured
145. _____ skills help us to make smart decisions.
a) carless b) Problem-solving c) negative d) foolish
146. Mr. Yasser decided to say _____ words to his students.
a) negative b) cold c) bad d) positive
147. We can't _____ up now. We have lots of things to do.
a) feel b) take c) give d) recover
148. My teacher is always _____ with us.
a) lazy b) important c) fair d) unfair
149. I was sad because my opinions were _____.
a) ignored b) wanted c) reminded d) finished
150. Let's make _____ choices and think carefully.
a) bad b) negative c) wise d) careless
151. She was excited to _____ something useful.
a) decide b) need c) want d) create
152. Climbing the tree is a very big _____ Omar.
a) result b) advice c) risk d) choice
153. You should _____ new hobbies.
a) explores b) exploring c) explore d) explored

154. Always ____ your choices before you decide.
a) leave b) get c) think d) evaluate
155. He made a good ____ to improve his language.
a) honesty b) impact c) decision d) problem
156. Every decision has a ____ so you should think carefully.
a) impact b) consequence c) injury d) side
157. I was very sad because she ____ my opinions on the project.
a) talked b) ignored c) stopped d) decided
158. The machine ____ a lot of noise.
a) behaves b) faces c) needs d) creates
159. I try to be ____ with my children.
a) lazy b) foolish c) fair d) sad
160. ____ gives us courage to do the right thing.
a) Risky b) Fully c) Honesty d) Carefully
161. Omar wanted to take the ____ and finish quickly.
a) result b) consequence c) machine d) lead
162. He broke his leg and the doctor said it may take a week to ____.
a) make b) recover c) talk d) ignore
163. Good teachers use their ____ to guide their students.
a) affect b) lead c) influence d) create
164. If you drive too fast, you take a big ____.
a) cause b) risk c) impact d) cause
165. We can ____ new ideas to solve problems.
a) play b) leave c) create d) move
166. Don't be ____ when you cross the street.
a) careful b) smart c) fair d) careless
167. My brother has the ____ to study abroad one day.
a) patient b) passion c) passionate d) pretend
168. We are going to have a new project so we need a skillful ____.
a) design b) designs c) designer d) designing
169. Your dream ____ will become a reality if you start planning now.
a) profession b) professional c) professionals d) profile
170. This workshop is a great ____ to learn about different careers.
a) dream b) opportunity c) goal d) plan
171. The word "succeed" is the opposite of ____.
a) feel b) full c) fail d) fill
172. My teacher said I have a real talent, and that gave me more ____.
a) patience b) confidence c) bravery d) kindness
173. A ____ is a natural skill or ability.
a) design b) goal c) talent d) dream
174. Dr. El-Baz helped the Apollo ____ select safe landing sites on the moon.
a) astronauts b) astronomers c) pilots d) drivers
175. Dr. El-Baz studied ____ at Ain Shams University in Egypt.
a) medicine b) physics c) geology d) engineering

176. To achieve our goals, we need time, ____ and support from others.
a) effect b) energy c) engines d) effort
177. My sister chose painting as it ____ her talent.
a) goes b) matches c) has d) builds
178. Working hard helps students ____ their goals.
a) do b) go c) achieve d) read
179. I wish ____ a profession that makes me happy.
a) to find b) find c) finding d) found
180. I should work very hard to make my dreams ____ true.
a) come b) find c) go d) feel
181. Doctors need training in hospitals so they can learn how to look ____ patients.
a) for b) up c) into d) after
182. We should ____ every skill we need to succeed.
a) raise b) develop c) reduce d) neglect
183. He has the ____ to study abroad one day.
a) passion b) job c) role d) rule
184. I respect my father as he never gives ____ even when things are very hard.
a) out b) at c) up d) on
185. His ____ is to study medicine when he leaves school.
a) intention b) extension c) competition d) participation
186. What should people do to ____ their goals in the future?
a) do b) take c) achieve d) give
187. If you work hard and believe ____ yourself, you will reach your goals.
a) of b) in c) at d) on
188. Training will help you have the skills you need for success in your ____.
a) education b) profession c) learning d) studying
189. My teacher said that I have a real ____ and that gave me more confidence.
a) talent b) place c) step d) hero
190. Dr. El-baz helped the astronauts ____ safe landing sites on the moon.
a) leave b) select c) neglect d) destroy
191. If you want to succeed, you need to ____ your next steps carefully.
a) plant b) walk c) plan d) leave
192. Our dreams will ____ true when we exert more efforts.
a) traipse b) come c) leave d) travel
193. If you visit our website, you are going to discover a whole world of ____ with us.
a) hardships b) struggles c) opportunities d) problems
194. We must choose the profession that ____ our abilities and talents.
a) leaves b) gives c) matches d) contacts
195. When the machine didn't work perfectly, some members of the team felt ____.
a) happy b) proud c) discouraged d) shy
196. Karim made a mistake, but no one ____ him. Instead, they helped him to fix it.
a) blamed b) solved c) passed d) hit
197. Respect, ____ courage and determination are the values we learned from the story.
a) individual work b) teamwork c) doublework d) pair work

198. The children were proud ____ the friendship they shared.
a) in b) at c) of d) for
199. A vet is a doctor who ____ animals.
a) treats b) eats c) raises d) hates
200. ____ for sick animals is a good side in working as a vet.
a) Cares b) Caring c) Cared d) Cure
201. Helping animals makes a ____ to them and their owners.
a) different b) differs c) difference d) differently
202. You can make a ____ map to show your future dreams.
a) mind b) road c) traffic d) tourist
203. A ____ treats sick animals.
a) dentist b) vet c) surgeon d) scientist
204. I ____ my uncle this week. This is my plan.
a) will visit b) visit c) am going to visit d) visited
205. I have a special ____ for drawing.
a) talent b) play c) dreams d) needs
206. The machine used rainwater to water plants and clean small ____.
a) passageways b) pathways c) ruaaways d) ways
207. New Alamein is located in the ____ of Egypt.
a) north b) south c) east d) west
208. The city has a strong impact on ____ and the economy.
a) agriculture b) industry c) tourism d) education
209. New Alamein has a lot of places that shows Egypt's ____.
a) language b) history c) traditions d) work
210. The synonym of "results" is ____.
a) causes b) sources c) consequences d) contributions
211. ____ a situation well means we think carefully before deciding.
a) Evaluating b) Indicating c) Cancelling d) Repeating
212. My friend always leaves their school projects until the last minute and ends up ____.
a) stress b) stressed c) stressing d) stresses
213. When you write a blog post, you should end it with a call ____ action.
a) to b) on c) in d) of
214. They ____ to club tomorrow. This is their intention.
a) go b) are going to go c) are go d) will going
215. Digital devices have a positive impact on us. The antonym of positive is ____.
a) fair b) good c) useful d) negative
216. To ____ means not to listen or give attention to someone or something.
a) control b) explore c) ignore d) agree
217. Tablets are useful for ____.
a) listening to music b) reading c) watching movies d) a, b, and c
218. Computers are used to ____.
a) play outdoors b) make phone calls c) search the internet d) watching television
219. Being a global citizen is to be ____ to people from different countries and cultures.
a) fair b) unfair c) unkind d) unlike

220. To _____ the Earth, we must save water and electricity.
a) spoil b) destroy c) protect d) waste
221. Showing respect and working together in _____ is a quality of a global citizen.
a) pace b) peace c) piece d) path
222. The antonym of the word "waste" is _____.
a) save b) find c) destroy d) follow
223. Students should be young leaders who can change the world by _____ good choices.
a) doing b) looking c) making d) throwing
224. Global _____ means helping others and taking care of the environment.
a) friendship b) hardship c) citizenship d) championship
225. It's our _____ to do voluntary work to help the environment.
a) responsibility b) ability c) capability d) capicity
226. Everyone can _____ to better planet.
a) salute b) contribute c) pollute d) commute
227. The _____ is the world around us, like land, air, and water.
a) government b) amusement c) environment d) experiment
228. Egyptian people mustn't _____ rubbish in the streets.
a) do b) look c) make d) throw
229. Our oceans are in danger. The meaning of the underlined words is _____.
a) safe b) not safe c) clean d) clear
230. She stayed home _____ her temperature was very high.
a) so b) although c) despite d) because
231. Oceans show the beauty of _____ around the world.
a) disability b) disconnection c) diversity d) disagreement
232. To save oceans, we can _____ in beach clean-ups.
a) prepare b) participate c) pretend d) postpone
233. The antonym of "increase" is _____.
a) redo b) repeat c) reduce d) reuse
234. The word "Save" can be the antonym of the word _____.
a) keep b) remain c) waste d) protect
235. It's our responsibility as students to _____ care of the environment.
a) take b) leave c) throw d) read
236. Students can make posters about _____ places clean.
a) working b) keeping c) forgetting d) doing
237. We can collect clothes to give to people _____ need.
a) in b) on c) at d) for
238. Nowadays, students should _____ a big impact on their community.
a) do b) create c) make d) reach
239. People can show respect by working together _____.
a) violently b) carelessly c) coldly d) kindly
240. Giving someone support to do something is to _____ them.
a) leave b) encourage c) discourage d) stop
241. Teachers should teach students to be young _____ who can make good choices.
a) leaders b) players c) children d) mechanics

242. Treating someone _____ means not to treat them in an equal way.
a) unfairly b) fairly c) kindly d) friendly
243. We _____ on holiday to London. It's our plan.
a) travel b) are going to travel c) traveled d) are travel
244. My uncle is my role model. He _____ me to respect others and help my community.
a) does b) takes c) inspires d) discourages
245. We should teach students that even _____ actions can make a big difference.
a) small b) big c) major d) giant
246. We use the phrase "All in all" _____ of our text.
a) in the middle b) in the conclusion c) at the beginning d) in the introduction
247. The school playground was filled _____ colorful tents and curious visitors.
a) in b) with c) of d) at
248. The team explained their water-saving machine _____.
a) confident b) confidence c) in confident d) confidently
249. The judges were _____ by the teamwork and respect the team showed.
a) impressed b) impression c) impress d) impressive
250. The team smiled with happiness as they knew they had created something _____.
a) meaning b) meaningless c) meaningful d) means
251. The synonym of "trophy" is _____.
a) device b) machine c) a prize won d) a job
252. Being a global citizen means caring about others and helping the _____.
a) park b) community c) project d) company
253. Students and teachers picked _____ trash and planted trees.
a) up b) in c) out d) of
254. When you write a Social Media post _____ with a catchy intro.
a) end b) finish c) start d) continue
255. You can _____ a poster you are making into two parts.
a) complete b) divide c) fill d) add
256. A global citizen must _____ responsibility and support others.
a) leave b) take c) win d) find
257. I always use _____ mode to protect my eyes in low light.
a) night b) morning c) evening d) mid-day
258. Something is difficult to do and tests someone's ability to compete is called a _____.
a) competition b) completion c) challenge d) change
259. The verb "_____" means to make something better.
a) destroy b) improve c) cut d) spoil
260. When we show care and kindness to people, we _____ them.
a) hate b) refuse c) respect d) dislike
261. Dr. Gamal Hemdan _____ the State Appreciation Award in 1980.
a) won b) lost c) destroyed d) hated
262. Responsible is the antonym of _____.
a) careful b) wise c) careless d) important
263. We should develop our _____ to get a good job.
a) skins b) skills c) scales d) scenes

264. To ____ your goals, you must work hard.
a) leave b) read c) reach d) refuse
265. Rules are sets of ____ that people must follow.
a) information b) instructions c) corruptions d) invitations
266. A ____ gives his time and effort to help others for free.
a) gardner b) volunteer c) plumber d) doctor
267. The children ____ ideas and solved the challenge by working as a team.
a) ignored b) refused c) shared d) reduced
268. Adam said they need to show ____ and work together to succeed.
a) carelessness b) unkindness c) responsibility d) refusal
269. Omar took a deep breath, " ____ " means we try even when we are scared.
a) Courage b) Respect c) Hesitation d) Pride
270. In front of the children was a/an ____ bridge.
a) invisible b) huge c) big d) colorful
271. The children returned to their classroom, their hearts full of ____ and happiness.
a) sadness b) bravery c) pride d) scare
272. Lily and Karim decided to build a ____.
a) bridge b) door c) water-saving machine d) plane
273. Omar wants to finish quickly and ____ the lead.
a) leave b) take c) ignore d) refuse
274. The children have a/an ____ to save water for our village. They can do this!
a) invention b) production c) aspiration d) invitation
275. The water-saving machine used ____ to water plants and clean small pathways.
a) rainwater b) sea water c) pure water d) clean water
276. Sara and her team explained their project clearly and ____.
a) confident b) confidently c) confidence d) confide
277. Adel learned about global citizenship in his ____ class.
a) Geography b) English c) Math d) History
278. Adel and his classmates are going to ____ for schools in need.
a) collect food b) collect money c) collect books d) collect clothes
279. Adel felt ____ to take part in something that helps the environment.
a) proud b) annoyed c) sad d) angry
280. You should ____ every skill you need to succeed.
a) raise b) develop c) reduce d) neglect
281. He has the ____ to study abroad one day.
a) passion b) job c) role d) rule
282. I respect my father as he never gives ____ even when things are very hard.
a) out b) at c) up d) on
283. His ____ is to study medicine when he leaves school.
a) intention b) extension c) competition d) participation
284. What should people do to ____ their goals in the future?
a) do b) take c) achieve d) give
285. If you work hard and believe ____ yourself, you will reach your goals.
a) of b) in c) at d) on

286. Training will help you have the skills you need for success in your _____.
a) education b) profession c) learning d) studying
287. My teacher said that I have a real _____ and that gave me more confidence.
a) talent b) place c) step d) hero
288. Dr. El-baz helped the astronauts _____ safe landing sites on the moon.
a) leave b) select c) neglect d) destroy
289. If you want to succeed, you need to _____ your next steps carefully.
a) plant b) walk c) plan d) leave
290. Our dreams will _____ true when we exert more efforts.
a) traise b) come c) leave d) travel
291. If you visit our website, you are going to discover a whole world of _____ with us.
a) hardships b) struggles c) opportunities d) problems
292. We must choose the profession that _____ our abilities and talents.
a) leaves b) gives c) matches d) contacts
293. When the machine didn't work perfectly, some members of the team felt _____.
a) happy b) proud c) discouraged d) shy
294. Karim made a mistake, but no one _____ him. Instead, they helped him to fix it.
a) blamed b) solved c) passed d) hit
295. _____ people don't feel comfort in dealing with strangers.
a) Shy b) Cunning c) Curious d) Brave
296. Respect, _____ courage and determination are the values we learned from the story.
a) individual work b) teamwork c) doublework d) pair work
297. When I make a mistake during a presentation, I feel _____.
a) happy b) glad c) discouraged d) encouraged
298. The _____ is a train that usually runs on a single rail above the ground.
a) metro b) underground c) monorail d) hybrid bus
299. We should put our mobiles _____ during meals and before bedtime.
a) in b) away c) out d) for
300. Spending too much time on digital devices can be _____.
a) untidy b) unhappy c) unhealthy d) unclear
301. Online accounts should be protected with _____ passwords.
a) protect b) protected c) protects d) protected be
302. A/An 1 engineer designs and develops medical devices.
a) chemical b) biomedical c) civil d) mechanical
303. 2 is the science which studies stars, planets, and galaxies beyond Earth's atmosphere.
a) Astronomy b) Astrology c) Physics d) Chemistry
304. Iceland is known for its 3 hot springs.
a) accidental b) geothermal c) biological d) historical
305. Nowadays, parents are trying to _____ their children's time using digital devices.
a) increase b) limit c) improve d) gain
306. If a friend feels disappointed, we should show _____.
a) anger b) hatred c) empathy d) laugh
307. To stay safe online, you shouldn't _____ your full name or address.
a) take b) share c) read d) see

• **Read and complete the text with the words in the list:**

1) printer – smartboard – make – webcam – breakfast

When I watch videos or listen to music, I use my headphones or speakers. If I want to (–1–) a video call with my friends online, I use the (–2–). Sometimes, I have to record a presentation for class; that's when I use the microphone. At school, my teacher uses a (–3–) to show us pictures, videos, and notes. At the end of the day, I print my homework using the (–4–). It's super helpful.

2) board – ebooks – download – night – tablet

Sarah's favorite hobby is reading. She loves reading ebooks on her new (–1–) because it's easier to carry than heavy textbooks. She can (–2–) hundreds of stories and read them anytime. Her tablet has a special (–3–) mode that helps her eyes feel comfortable when reading at night. Reading (–4–) has become her favorite habit that she always enjoys.

3) keyboard – printer – smartboard – microphone – At

Sometimes, I have to record a presentation for class. That's when I use the (–1–). At school, my teacher uses a (–2–) to show us pictures, videos, and notes. (–3–) the end of the day, I print my homework using the (–4–). It's super useful!

4) Organize – Visual – Auditory – Mind maps – Kinesthetic

1. (–1–) is related to hands-on activities and physical action.
2. (–2–) are visual tools used to organize information.
3. (–3–) is related to hearing things.
4. (–4–) means to arrange or put things in a particular order or a neat way.
5. (–5–) is related to sight and seeing.

5) memorize – learning – regularly – skills – techniques

Learning how to learn is one of the most important (–1–) for students. Every person has a different (–2–) style. The key is to find your own style that works. Good learners don't just (–3–) information. They understand it. They ask questions, take notes, and review (–4–). The most successful students are those who never stop trying to improve their (–5–).

6) research – improve – peace – cheap – expensive

Dr. Samira Moussa was kind and wanted to help her community. She believed that science should be used for (–1–) and to (–2–) people's lives. She often said, "My wish for cancer treatment is to be as (–3–) as aspirin." She worked hard in (–4–) and taught students at Cairo University.

7) influence – injury – recover – wise – consequences

I talked to my coach, who had a big (–1–) on me. We discussed the possible (–2–). I thought and said "If I run, it will make the (–3–) worse" and "If I rest, I will (–4–) fully for the next race." Sometimes, you should take a (–5–) decision before taking a risk.

8) safe – solve – actions – improve – improving

In our schools, we learn to (–1–) problems together and think about how we can (–2–) our world. We must remember that even small (–3–) can make a big difference. We can plant trees, and help keep our community (–4–) and clean.

9) develop – connect – solutions – share – communicate

Learning in groups has more benefits than learning alone. When students work in large or small groups, they (–1–) opinions, discuss problems and find (–2–) to them. Teamwork helps students to (–3–) their skills and be confident. It also helps them know how to (–4–) with others and understand them.

10) maps – visual – read – pictures – words

Every person learns differently. Some people learn best by seeing information. These are (–1–) learners. They like to (–2–) books, look at (–3–), and use colorful notes. They often make (–4–) and charts to organize information.

11) thinker – England – geography – politics – history

Dr. Gamal Hemdan was a famous Egyptian geographer and writer. He was born in Egypt in 1928. He studied (–1–) at Cairo University and later got his PhD from a university in (–2–). He wasn't only a scientist, but also a deep (–3–). He combined geography, (–4–), and (–5–) to explain why Egypt is a very special country.

12) crowded – connects – transportation – traffic – communicates

The Cairo Monorail is considered an important (–1–) project in Egypt because it helps solve (–2–) problems. It makes travelling easier for people in (–3–) cities like Cairo. It (–4–) important areas such as downtown Cairo with Giza and the New Administrative Capital.

13) confidence – confident – designer – art – talent

My dream is to become a graphic (–1–). I enjoy drawing and using technology. Last summer, I joined a free (–2–) programme in my city. It was hard work, but I learned a lot. My teacher said I have a real (–3–), and that made me (–4–).

14) success – university – train – training – skills

I need a good education to reach my dream. After school, I will go to (–1–) to study medicine. I will also need to (–2–) in hospitals. This (–3–) will help me have the (–4–) I need for (–5–) in my profession.

- **Read the following text , then answer the questions:**

Passage 1

Every day, we make many decisions. Some are small, like choosing clothes. Others are big and can affect our future. Making smart choices is important because they have consequences. If you make a smart choice, it can lead to good results, while a poor choice might cause problems. To make smart choices, you should follow some steps. First, consider all your options. Then, you should think about the possible consequences of each option. Also, try to focus on what is the most important for your future. For example, if you choose to finish your homework before playing, it will benefit your grades. Remember, smart choices help us reach our goals and live happier lives.

1. The underlined word "lead to" means (—1—).
a. cause b. choose c. finish d. like
2. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to (—2—).
a. lives b. options c. possible consequences d. smart choices
3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. Give an example of a small decision you made.
5. What can a poor choice cause?

Passage 2

Teamwork helps students develop their skills and be confident. It also helps them know how to communicate with others and understand them. When a student shares their opinion about a topic, they learn how to express themselves freely using their own words. Teamwork teaches students cooperation and leadership. It also helps them to be creative thinkers. Learning with others also helps students to make new friends because they spend much time with each other doing projects, solving problems, and doing experiments.

1. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to (—1—).
a. teamwork b. leadership c. time d. technology
2. The opposite of the underlined word "confident" is (—2—).
a. helpful b. brave c. shy d. smart
3. Give a suitable title to the text.
4. How can teamwork help students?
5. Which is better in your opinion: working in groups or alone? Why?

Passage 3

Every morning, I wake up and check my phone. I read the news, reply to messages, and check social media. After breakfast, I read an ebook for 15 minutes. Then, I connect my headphones and join my online class. Our smartboard helps me take notes, and my teachers send messages through our class website. Sometimes, I feel I use technology too much, but I also think it helps me learn faster and stay connected. Without my digital devices, my day would be very different.

1. The underlined word "website" means (—1—).

- a. technology toy b. online game c. page on the internet d. smartboard
2. The writer connects the (—2—) to join the online classes.
a. smartboard b. headphones c. mouse d. webcam
3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?
5. Do you think technology is important?

Passage 4

People use many devices every day to help them with different tasks. One of the most important devices is the computer. Computers are used for work, school, and entertainment. They help us write documents, search the internet, and play games. Another important device is the tablet. Tablets are easy to carry and great for reading books, watching movies, and going online. Headphones are also important for many people. They allow us to listen to music, watch videos, and make calls. These devices make our lives more comfortable and enjoyable. They help us learn, communicate, and relax.

1. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to (—1—).
a. computers b. documents c. movies d. books
2. The underlined word "easy" is the opposite of (—2—).
a. simple b. difficult c. impressive d. messy
3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. How do computers help us in daily life?
5. In what ways are tablets useful devices?

Passage 5

Saving electricity is important for both yourself and the environment. One simple way to save electricity is by turning off light when you leave a room. Also, use energy-efficient light bulbs that consume less power. Unplug devices like phone chargers and other electronics when you are not using them, as they can still use energy when plugged in. Another way to save electricity is by changing your habits. In the winter, wear warm clothes instead of using the heater. In the summer, set the air conditioner to 24° and use fans to help cool down. Lastly, try to use natural light during the day instead of turning on lamps. By following these easy steps, you can reduce your electricity use and help the environment.

1. The underlined word "reduce" has the same meaning as (—1—).
a. improve b. increase c. decrease d. develop
2. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to (—2—).
a. rooms b. lights c. devices d. clothes
3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. Why is it important to save electricity?
5. Give two examples of how to save electricity.

Passage 6

Farida Osman is a famous Egyptian swimmer. She was born in 1995 in Cairo. Farida started swimming when she was five years old. She practices every day to become better. Farida is very fast in the water. She has won many medals in different tournaments around the world. In 2017, she won a bronze medal. This made her the first Egyptian woman to win a swimming medal at that level. Farida is an example for many young athletes in Egypt. She shows that with hard work, you can achieve great success. Farida loves her country and always wants to make Egypt proud. She dreams of winning more medals and helping other young swimmer to succeed.

1. Farida Osman was born in (—1—).
a. Alexandria b. Cairo c. Giza d. Luxor
2. The underlined word "tournaments" most likely means (—2—).
a. schools b. competitions c. books d. friends
3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "This" refer to?
5. In your opinion, what made Farida Osman famous?

Passage 7

Ms. Rania gave her class a special project to grow a small garden in the schoolyard. At first, the students were excited. But after a few days, the weather was too hot, and the plants looked weak. Some students stopped coming. "It's too hard," they said. But Sara and Karim kept coming every day. They watered the plants and gave them care. Soon, more students joined again. The plants slowly grew tall and strong. At the end of the month, the garden was full of colorful flowers. The class had a big celebration. They were proud because they didn't give up and worked together.

1. The students were proud of the garden because they (—1—).
a) planted trees b) called a gardener c) didn't give up d) did it in one day
2. The word "celebration" probably means (—2—).
a) party b) garden c) rainy day d) type of flower
3. What is the main idea of the story? (—3—)
4. Who worked hard in the middle of the project?
5. What does the word "they" refer to?
6. How do you think Sara and Karim helped the other students return?

Passage 8

Kareem is a good citizen. He respects rules and helps others. At school, he listens to his teacher and follows instructions. One day, he saw paper on the floor and picked it up. His teacher smiled and said, "Thank you for caring about our school." Kareem also helps his classmates when they need support. He believes that small acts like cleaning or being kind are necessary to make the world better.

1. Kareem showed respect at school by (—4—).
a) running in the hall b) ignoring others c) throwing papers d) listening and helping
2. The underlined word "necessary" means (—5—).
a) not allowed b) boring c) very important d) funny
3. What is the main idea of the passage?
4. What did Kareem do when he saw paper on the floor?
5. Why do you think his teacher smiled at him?

Passage 9

Since I was young, I have loved animals and plants. I wish to work in a place where I can help nature. My dream job is to become an environmental scientist. I want to protect trees, rivers, and animals. I believe this is important for our future. I will study science at university and get the right training. I want my dream to come true so I can make the world better. I enjoy learning outdoors and practicing my science skills. If I work hard, I will achieve success. I smile when I think of helping the planet. It makes me feel proud.

1. The writer wants to (—1—).
a) drive a bus b) cook food c) protect the planet d) fix cars
2. The underlined word "nature" means (—2—).
a) animals and plants b) books c) buildings d) furniture
3. What is the main idea of the passage?
4. What does the writer want to study?
5. What does the word "It" refer to?
6. How do you think we can all help protect the environment?

Passage 10

Karim has always been a good student, but he noticed that his friend Tarek was struggling in English class. Tarek was an auditory learner, which meant he learned best by listening. However, he was trying to learn new vocabulary by only reading lists of words, which was not working well for him. Karim remembered his teacher talking about different learning styles. He decided to help his friend. Every afternoon, Karim and Tarek started studying together. Karim read the new words and their definitions out loud, and Tarek would listen and repeat them. They also used online videos where they could hear the words being used in sentences. After a few weeks, Tarek's English improved greatly. He felt more confident and started participating in class. Tarek was thankful for his kind friend who helped him find a better way to learn.

1. The underlined word "auditory" means related to (—1—) things.
a) tasting b) touching c) seeing d) hearing
2. Karim's teacher talked about (—2—).
a) learning styles b) healthy habits c) digital devices d) smart choices
3. What is the main idea of the text? (—3—)
4. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to? (—4—)
5. Do you think Karim is a good friend? Why? (—5—)

The Magic Classroom

- **Write True (T) or False (F):**

1. The children felt scared after they opened the box. ()
2. Mr. Adam was happy that the children completed the Magic Classroom. ()
3. The glowing words appeared in the magical board. ()
4. The first challenge was solving a puzzle. ()
5. The children returned to their classroom, with hearts full of pride and happiness. ()
6. Ambition means we listen and care for each other. ()
7. Respect means we believe in our success. ()
8. The children solved every problem by working together. ()

- **Answer the following questions:**

9. Who was always eager to learn?

10. What did the children find at the end of the bridge?

11. Where was the glowing book?

12. What were the greatest lessons the children learned?

13. What do you think the children need to succeed?

14. What would happen if children didn't respect each other?

15. What made the invisible bridge appear?

16. Why do you think the teacher was proud of the children?

17. Why do you think exchanging ideas is useful in doing projects?

18. What did the children do when the golden door opened?

19. What do you think the key to success is?

20. What do you think the lesson you learned from chapter Two?

21. How do you think the children solved every problem they faced?

22. Why do you think the children's hearts were full of pride and happiness?

23. Why do you think exchanging ideas is useful in doing projects?

24. What did Zain do to help Omar?

The Dream Team

• **Write True (T) or False (F):**

1. Karim reminded the group about giving up after the first idea failed. ()
2. The team divided tasks among them. ()
3. The children became famous in their village as "The Dream Team." ()
4. Some members of the team felt discouraged when they faced another problem. ()
5. The school playground was filled with colorful tents. ()
6. The team explained their water-saving machine confidently. ()
7. . The judges were impressed by the teamwork and respect the team showed. ()
8. The children were proud of not just the machine, but the friendship they shared. ()

• **Answer the following questions:**

9. Why do you think we shouldn't blame other members of the team who make mistakes?

10. Why do you think we should have honesty?

11. Why do we have to respect others' ideas and be fair?

12. Why do you think the judges were impressed by Sara's team?

13. If you are doing a project, is it important to have a clear purpose?

14. Which is more important the values you learn or the trophy you win in a competition?

15. Why do you think Sara and her team weren't sad when they didn't win?

16. What did the members of the team agree to do?

17. What did the children do when Karim made a mistake?

18. Why did Lily feel left out in the beginning?

19. Why didn't the team feel sad when they didn't win first prize?

20. What did Sara remind the team about when they wanted to give up?

21. Why do you think the judge was impressed by Sara's team?

22. What did Omar do for the machine?

23. Why do you think we should have honesty?

24. Who are the Dream Team?

• **Complete the following dialog:**

1) Adel and Karim are talking about their free time.

Adel: Hi Karim! What do you like to do in your free time?

Karim: Hi Adel! I like to _____(1) stories. What about you?

Adel: I like to paint. Do you paint, too?

Karim: No, but I think it's cool. Do you play _____(2) ?

Adel: Yes, I play sports. I play basketball.

Karim: That's great. I love to watch films.

Adel: What kind of films do you like?

Karim: I like action films. What about you?

Adel: I like comedy ones. Do you play video _____(3) ?

Karim: _____(4), I do. Playing video games is fun!

2) Nasser and Nabil are talking about their summer vacation.

Nasser: How are you, Nabil?

Nabil: I am fine. Nice to see you again.

Nasser: Are you happy to be back at school?

Nabil: _____(1) . I'm pleased to see my friends again.

Nasser: What did you do in your summer _____(2) ?

Nabil: I helped out at a local community project.

Nasser: What did you do on that project?

Nabil: We cleaned up litter. _____(3) about you?

Nasser: I planted trees in my street.

Nabil: _____(4) . Trees are good for the environment.

3) Amgad is asking Ahmed about his favorite scientist.

Amgad: Hi Ahmed. Who is your favorite scientist?

Ahmed: My favorite _____(1) is Samira Moussa.

Amgad: _____(2) was Samira Moussa born?

Ahmed: She was born in Egypt in 1917.

Amgad: What was she determined to _____(3) ?

Ahmed: She was determined to study physics.

Amgad: What was she known for?

Ahmed: She was _____(4) for studying Atomic Radiation.

4) Joury and Talia are talking about digital devices.

Joury: Hi Talia. I want to tell you about the _____(1) tools I use to achieve my tasks.

Talia: That's great! What do you _____(2) ?

Joury: I use the _____(3) to write my assignments on computer.

Talia: Nice! Do you listen to music?

Joury: Yes, I use my headphone or speakers. _____(4) about you?

Talia: I use the webcam when I make a video call with friends.

5) Father is asking Eslam about his school day.

Father: How was your day at school?

Eslam: It was very _____(1) . I really enjoyed it.

Father: Interesting! What did you enjoy in the class?

Eslam: I enjoyed watching _____(2) on the smartboard.

Father: _____(3) were the videos about?

Eslam: They were about the space and planets.

Father: _____(4) you have school assignments?

Eslam: Yes, I did.

6) Jannat is explaining to Nadia how to use mind maps.

Nadia: What is this, Jannat?

Jannat: It is a mind _____(1) .

Nadia: _____(2) is the mind map?

Jannat: It's a visual tool.

Nadia: Why do you use it?

Jannat: It helps me improve my writing skill.

Nadia: How do you _____(3) it in writing?

Jannat: I write all my ideas before writing in it to organize them.

Nadia: That sounds very _____(4) !

7) Rawan and Malak are discussing their favorite apps.

Rawan: Did you try any new apps?

Malak: _____(1) . I started using a fitness app.

Rawan: _____(2) ?

Malak: It helps me follow my diet. _____(3) ?

Rawan: I am _____(3) a language learning app. It's great!

Malak: How often do you use it?

8) Mona and Sami are talking about their hobbies

Mona: Hi Sami! What do you usually do after school?

Sami: Hi Mona! I like to (1) _____. What about you?

Mona: I enjoy drawing. Do you draw sometimes?

Sami: Not really, but I think it's fun. Do you play (2) _____?

Mona: Yes, I play tennis.

Sami: That's great. I love reading books.

Mona: What kind of books do you like?

Sami: I like adventure stories. How about you?

Mona: I like fairy tales. Do you watch (3) _____ on weekends?

Sami: (4) _____, I do. I enjoy watching movies with my family.

9) Rania and Omar are talking about their favorite scientists

Rania: Hi Omar! Who is your favorite scientist?

Omar: My favorite (1) _____ is Dr. El-Baz.

Rania: (2) _____ was he born?

Omar: He was born in Egypt.

Rania: What did he study?

Omar: He studied (3) _____ and helped in space missions.

Rania: Wow! What was he famous for?

Omar: He was (4) _____ for selecting safe landing sites on the moon.

10) Tala and Nader are talking about using digital devices

Tala: Hi Nader! How do you use technology at home?

Nader: Hi Tala! I use different (1) _____ to finish my homework.

Tala: That's good! Which device do you use most?

Nader: I use my (2) _____ to write my reports.

Tala: Nice! Do you listen to music, too?

Nader: Yes, I use headphones or speakers. (3) _____ about you?

Tala: I use my (4) _____ to make video calls with friends.

Nader: That's interesting!

• **Write ..**

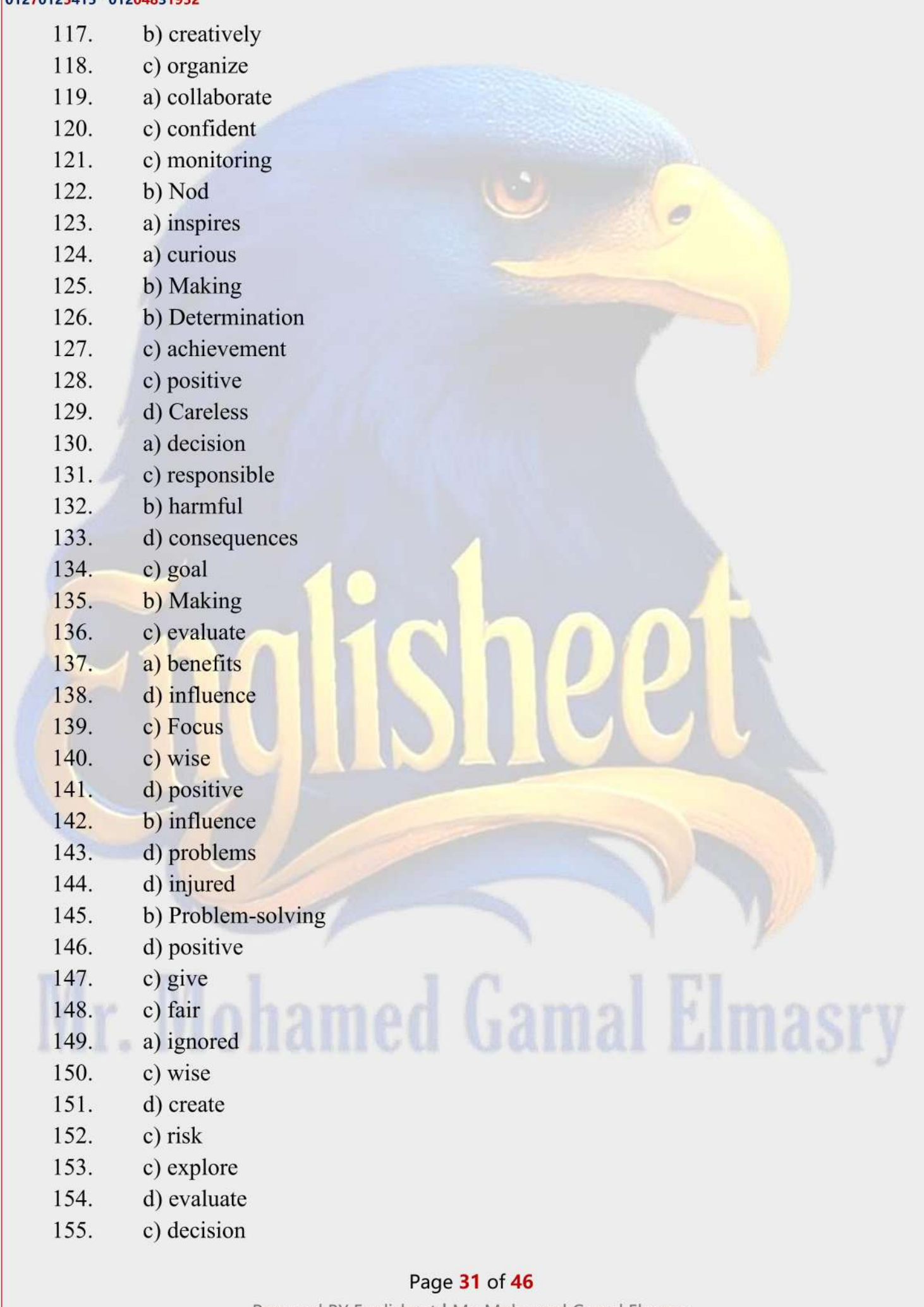
1. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on **How to save the environment.**
2. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on **Your favorite learning style.**
3. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on **Your role model in life.**
4. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on **Teamwork.**
5. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on **A school trip you enjoyed.**
6. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on **A famous Egyptian thinker.**
7. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on **A difficult situation you faced.**
8. Write a review of NINETY (90) words on **Your dream job.**
9. Write a review of NINETY (90) words on **My dream holiday.**
10. Write a biography of NINETY (90) words on **Dr. Mohamed Ghoniem.**
11. Write a biography of NINETY (90) words on **A famous person who inspires you.**
12. Write a biography of NINETY (90) words on **A famous person you admire.**
13. Write a blog post of NINETY (90) words on **A smart choice you made.**
14. Write a blog post of NINETY (90) words on **My daily routine.**
15. Write a social media post of NINETY (90) words on **The importance of following rules.**
16. Write a social media post of NINETY (90) words on **A global citizen.**
17. Write an email of NINETY (90) words to your friend **Ehab** about digital devices.
 - Your name: Samy
 - Your email: samy@yahoo.com
 - Your friend's email: ehab@yahoo.com
18. Write an email of NINETY (90) words to your friend **Ali** about your favorite place in your community.
 - Your name: Fares
 - Your email: fares@gmail.com
 - Your friend's email: ali@yahoo.com
19. Write an email of NINETY (90) words to your English teacher telling him/her about a difficulty you have with studying English and asking for advice.
 - Your name: Soha
 - Your email: soha@yahoo.com
 - Teacher's email: englishteacher@yahoo.com
20. Write an email of NINETY (90) words to your friend **Nabil** about your plans for the future.
 - Your name: Maged
 - Your email: maged22@yahoo.com
 - Your friend's email: nabil@yahoo.com

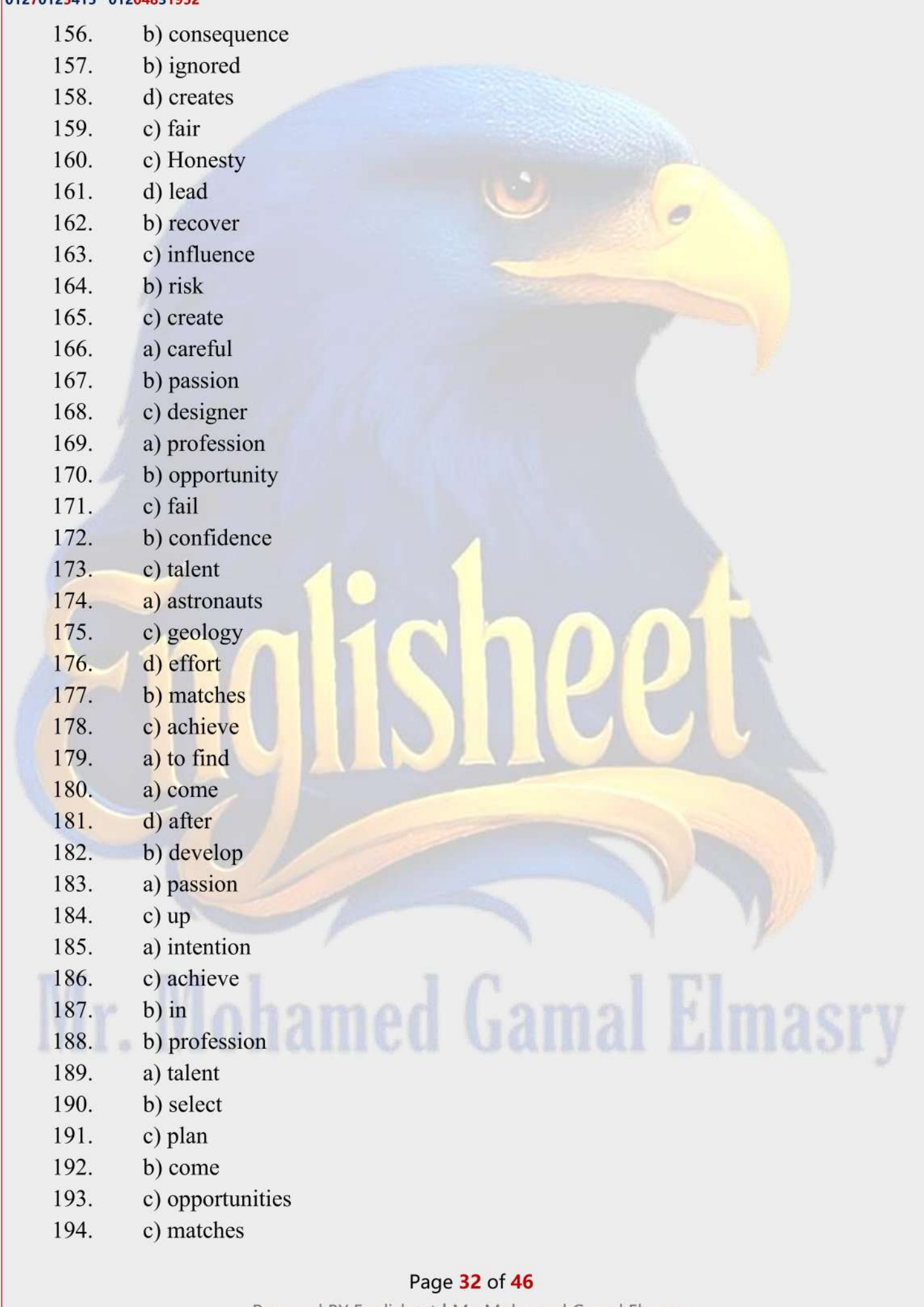
• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

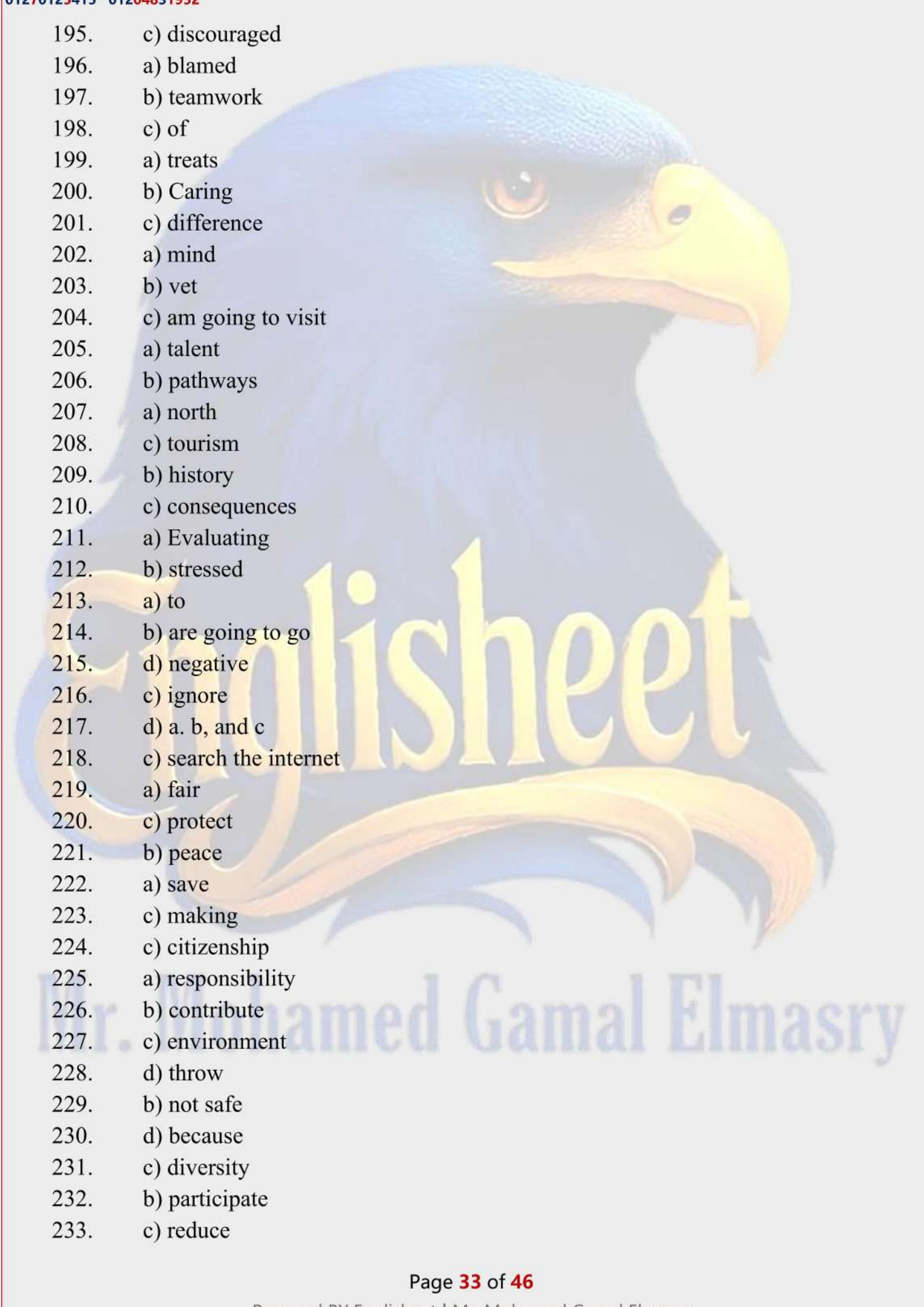
1. a) synonym
2. c) tasks
3. b) of
4. b) consequence
5. b) sight
6. d) antonyms
7. b) goal
8. d) smartboard
9. a) increase
10. c) soldier
11. c) -al
12. b) breaks
13. a) like
14. b) let
15. a) negative
16. c) electronic
17. b) hero
18. d) spent
19. a) un-
20. c) war
21. a) -ment
22. d) quiet
23. a) -er
24. d) noun
25. c) environment
26. a) encourage
27. c) on
28. a) powerful
29. a) methods
30. c) effect
31. c) screen
32. b) games
33. b) night mode
34. c) smartboard
35. d) search
36. b) Screen time
37. c) reduce
38. b) balance

- 39.d) quiet
- 40.b) reduce
- 41.b) devices
- 42.d) on
- 43.c) webcam
- 44.d) microphone
- 45.c) keyboard
- 46.b) website
- 47.c) smartboard
- 48.b) webcam
- 49.c) adjective
- 50.b) website
- 51.b) screen
- 52.a) often uses
- 53.b) microphone
- 54.d) noun
- 55.b) ebooks
- 56.a) laptop
- 57.c) keyboard
- 58.b) Challenge
- 59.a) show
- 60.c) Curious
- 61.a) discovering
- 62.b) about
- 63.b) end
- 64.c) respectful
- 65.a) eye-catching
- 66.b) online
- 67.b) digital
- 68.c) visual
- 69.b) organize
- 70.c) explanations
- 71.c) Kinesthetic
- 72.c) method
- 73.c) learning
- 74.b) communicate
- 75.b) digital devices
- 76.c) creative
- 77.a) confident

- 78.c) Cooperation
- 79.c) benefits
- 80.d) Improve
- 81.b) benefits
- 82.d) confident
- 83.b) solutions
- 84.c) choose
- 85.d) Courage
- 86.b) Determination
- 87.c) invisible
- 88.b) ambition
- 89.c) Respect
- 90.c) practice
- 91.b) Mind maps
- 92.d) share
- 93.b) improve
- 94.a) learning
- 95.d) Ambition
- 96.c) invisible
- 97.d) record
- 98.b) are
- 99.c) inspiring
- 100. a) Determination
- 101. b) from
- 102. b) hope
- 103. c) Sadly
- 104. b) role
- 105. a) up
- 106. c) terrorists
- 107. b) were
- 108. c) went
- 109. a) ir
- 110. b) agreement
- 111. c) thinker
- 112. a) awards
- 113. c) powerful
- 114. c) admire
- 115. c) cheerful
- 116. a) kinesthetic

- 
117. b) creatively
118. c) organize
119. a) collaborate
120. c) confident
121. c) monitoring
122. b) Nod
123. a) inspires
124. a) curious
125. b) Making
126. b) Determination
127. c) achievement
128. c) positive
129. d) Careless
130. a) decision
131. c) responsible
132. b) harmful
133. d) consequences
134. c) goal
135. b) Making
136. c) evaluate
137. a) benefits
138. d) influence
139. c) Focus
140. c) wise
141. d) positive
142. b) influence
143. d) problems
144. d) injured
145. b) Problem-solving
146. d) positive
147. c) give
148. c) fair
149. a) ignored
150. c) wise
151. d) create
152. c) risk
153. c) explore
154. d) evaluate
155. c) decision

- 
156. b) consequence
157. b) ignored
158. d) creates
159. c) fair
160. c) Honesty
161. d) lead
162. b) recover
163. c) influence
164. b) risk
165. c) create
166. a) careful
167. b) passion
168. c) designer
169. a) profession
170. b) opportunity
171. c) fail
172. b) confidence
173. c) talent
174. a) astronauts
175. c) geology
176. d) effort
177. b) matches
178. c) achieve
179. a) to find
180. a) come
181. d) after
182. b) develop
183. a) passion
184. c) up
185. a) intention
186. c) achieve
187. b) in
188. b) profession
189. a) talent
190. b) select
191. c) plan
192. b) come
193. c) opportunities
194. c) matches

- 
195. c) discouraged
196. a) blamed
197. b) teamwork
198. c) of
199. a) treats
200. b) Caring
201. c) difference
202. a) mind
203. b) vet
204. c) am going to visit
205. a) talent
206. b) pathways
207. a) north
208. c) tourism
209. b) history
210. c) consequences
211. a) Evaluating
212. b) stressed
213. a) to
214. b) are going to go
215. d) negative
216. c) ignore
217. d) a. b, and c
218. c) search the internet
219. a) fair
220. c) protect
221. b) peace
222. a) save
223. c) making
224. c) citizenship
225. a) responsibility
226. b) contribute
227. c) environment
228. d) throw
229. b) not safe
230. d) because
231. c) diversity
232. b) participate
233. c) reduce

- 
234. c) waste
235. a) take
236. b) keeping
237. a) in
238. c) make
239. d) kindly
240. b) encourage
241. a) leaders
242. a) unfairly
243. b) are going to travel
244. c) inspires
245. a) small
246. b) in the conclusion
247. b) with
248. d) confidently
249. a) impressed
250. c) meaningful
251. c) a prize won
252. b) community
253. a) up
254. c) start
255. b) divide
256. b) take
257. a) night
258. c) challenge
259. b) improve
260. c) respect
261. a) won
262. c) careless
263. b) skills
264. c) reach
265. b) instructions
266. b) volunteer
267. c) shared
268. c) responsibility
269. a) Courage
270. a) invisible
271. c) pride
272. c) water-saving machine

- 
273. b) take
274. c) aspiration
275. a) rainwater
276. b) confidently
277. a) Geography
278. d) collect clothes
279. a) proud
280. b) develop
281. passion
282. up
283. intention
284. achieve
285. in
286. profession
287. talent
288. select
289. plan
290. b) come
291. opportunities
292. matches
293. c) discouraged
294. blamed
295. Shy
296. teamwork
297. c) discouraged
298. c) monorail
299. b) away
300. c) unhealthy
301. b) protected
302. b) biomedical
303. a) Astronomy
304. b) geothermal
305. b) limit
306. c) empathy
307. b) share

• **Read and complete the text with the words in the list:**

printer – smartboard – make – webcam – breakfast

1. make
2. webcam

3. smartboard

4. printer

board – ebooks – download – night – tablet

1. tablet

2. download

3. night

4. ebooks

keyboard – printer – smartboard – microphone – At

1. microphone

2. smartboard

3. At

4. printer

Organize – Visual – Auditory – Mind maps – Kinesthetic

1. Kinesthetic

2. Mind maps

3. Auditory

4. Organize

5. Visual

memorize – learning – regularly – skills – techniques

1. skills

2. learning

3. memorize

4. regularly

5. techniques

research – improve – peace – cheap – expensive

1. peace

2. improve

3. cheap

4. research

influence – injury – recover – wise – consequences

1. influence

2. consequences

3. injury

4. recover

5. wise

safe – solve – actions – improve – improving

1. solve

2. improve

3. actions

4. safe

develop – connect – solutions – share – communicate

1. share
2. solutions
3. develop
4. communicate

maps – visual – read – pictures – words

1. visual
2. read
3. pictures
4. maps

thinker – England – geography – politics – history

1. geography
2. England
3. thinker
4. politics
5. history

crowded – connects – transportation – traffic – communicates

1. transportation
2. traffic
3. crowded
4. connects

confidence – confident – designer – art – talent

1. designer
2. art
3. talent
4. confident

success – university – train – training – skills

1. university
2. train
3. training
4. skills
5. success

• **Read the following text , then answer the questions:**

(Making smart choices)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. a) cause
2. d) smart choices

b. Answer the questions:

3. The main idea: Making smart choices is important because they affect our future.

4. Example: Choosing what clothes to wear.
5. A poor choice might cause problems.

(Teamwork)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. a) teamwork
2. c) shy

b. Answer the questions:

3. Title: The importance of teamwork.
4. Teamwork helps students develop skills, communicate, be confident, and make friends.
5. Opinion: Working in groups is better because students share ideas and support each other.

(Technology in daily life)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. c) page on the internet
2. b) headphones

b. Answer the questions:

3. Main idea: Technology helps students learn and stay connected.
4. "it" refers to technology.
5. Yes, technology is important because it makes learning faster and easier.

(Devices)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. a) computers
2. b) difficult

b. Answer the questions:

3. Main idea: Devices like computers, tablets, and headphones make life easier.
4. Computers help us write, search, and play games.
5. Tablets are useful for reading, watching movies, and going online.

(Saving electricity)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. c) decrease
2. c) devices

b. Answer the questions:

3. Main idea: Saving electricity is important for us and the environment.
4. It saves money and protects the environment.
5. Examples: Turn off lights when leaving a room, unplug chargers when not in use.

(Farida Osman)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. b) Cairo
2. b) competitions

b. Answer the questions:

3. Main idea: Farida Osman is a successful Egyptian swimmer.
4. "This" refers to winning the bronze medal in 2017.
5. Her hard work and winning medals made her famous.

(School garden project)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. c) didn't give up
2. a) party

b. Answer the questions:

3. Main idea: Students succeeded in growing a garden by teamwork and not giving up.
4. Sara and Karim.
5. "they" refers to the students.
6. Sara and Karim encouraged others by continuing to work and showing care.

(Kareem the good citizen)

a. Answer the questions:

1. Main idea: Kareem is a good citizen who respects rules and helps others.
2. He picked up the paper.
3. Because Kareem cared about the school.

b. Choose the correct answer:

4. d) listening and helping
5. c) very important

(Dream job – environmental scientist)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. c) protect the planet
2. a) animals and plants

b. Answer the questions:

3. Main idea: The writer dreams of becoming an environmental scientist to protect nature.
4. Science.
5. "It" refers to helping the planet.
6. We can protect the environment by saving water, planting trees, and reducing pollution.

(Karim helps Tarek)

a. Choose the correct answer:

1. d) hearing
2. a) learning styles

b. Answer the questions:

3. Main idea: Karim helped his friend Tarek learn better using auditory methods.
4. "them" refers to the new words and their definitions.
5. Yes, Karim is a good friend because he supported Tarek and helped him succeed.

• **Story time...**

The Magic Classroom

 True / False

1. The children felt scared after they opened the box. (F)
2. Mr. Adam was happy that the children completed the Magic Classroom. (T)
3. The glowing words appeared in the magical board. (T)
4. The first challenge was solving a puzzle. (F)
5. The children returned to their classroom, with hearts full of pride and happiness. (T)
6. Ambition means we listen and care for each other. (F)
7. Respect means we believe in our success. (F)
8. The children solved every problem by working together. (T)

 Answer the questions

9. Sara was always eager to learn.
10. They found a golden door with a message on it.
11. It was inside the Magic Classroom.
12. They learned teamwork, respect, courage, kindness, and never giving up and determination.
13. They need cooperation, respect, and ambition.
14. They would fight and lose trust and couldn't finish the task and also fail to complete the challenges.
15. Respect and teamwork made the bridge appear.
16. Because they worked together, solved problems, and didn't give up.
17. It helps share knowledge, solve problems faster, and be creative.
18. They entered the Magic Classroom.
19. Teamwork, respect, and determination.
20. That cooperation and respect lead to success.
21. By working together and exchanging ideas.
22. Because they overcame challenges and achieved success together.
23. Because it allows everyone to contribute and find better solutions.
24. He encouraged him and supported him during the challenges.

The Dream Team

 True / False

1. Karim reminded the group about giving up after the first idea failed. (F)
2. The team divided tasks among them. (T)
3. The children became famous in their village as "The Dream Team." (T)
4. Some members of the team felt discouraged when they faced another problem. (T)
5. The school playground was filled with colorful tents. (T)
6. The team explained their water-saving machine confidently. (T)
7. The judges were impressed by the teamwork and respect the team showed. (T)
8. The children were proud of not just the machine, but the friendship they shared. (T)

 Answer the questions

9. Because blaming discourages them; instead, we should support and help them improve.
10. Honesty builds trust and strengthens teamwork.
11. Because respecting ideas encourages creativity and fairness keeps the team united.
12. Because they showed teamwork, respect, and explained their project confidently.
13. Yes, because a clear purpose guides the team and helps them stay focused.
14. The values you learn, because they last longer and help in future success.
15. Because they valued friendship, teamwork, and the lessons learned more than the prize.

16. They agreed to work together and never give up.
 17. They didn't blame him; they encouraged and helped him fix it.
 18. Because she thought her ideas weren't considered by the team.
 19. Because they were proud of their teamwork and friendship.
 20. She reminded them of their dream and the importance of continuing.
 21. Because they showed respect, cooperation, and confidence in presenting their project.
 22. He helped design and improve parts of the water-saving machine.
 23. Because honesty makes teamwork stronger and builds trust among members.
 24. Sara, Karim, Omar, Lily, and their friends who worked together on the project.
-

- **Writing...**

1. How to save the environment

Saving the environment is everyone's responsibility. We can start by planting more trees and protecting green areas. Turning off lights when not needed and unplugging devices saves electricity. Recycling paper, plastic, and glass reduces waste. Using public transport or bicycles helps reduce pollution. Clean rivers and seas are important for animals and people. We should also avoid throwing rubbish in the streets. If we all work together, we can protect nature and make our world healthier and safer for future generations.

2. Your favorite learning style

My favorite learning style is visual learning because I understand better when I see information. I enjoy reading books, looking at charts, and using colorful notes. Pictures and diagrams help me remember ideas quickly. I often make mind maps to organize my lessons. Watching videos also supports my learning because I can see examples clearly. Visual learning makes studying more enjoyable and effective for me. It helps me stay focused and confident. This style allows me to achieve success in school.

3. Your role model in life

My role model in life is my father. He is hardworking, honest, and always supports our family. He teaches me the importance of respect and kindness. Whenever I face difficulties, he gives me advice and encourages me to continue. He never gives up and shows determination in everything he does. I admire his patience and courage. He inspires me to study hard and achieve my goals. I hope to follow his example and become a responsible person who helps others.

4. Teamwork

Teamwork is very important in our lives. When people work together, they share ideas and solve problems faster. Teamwork teaches us respect, cooperation, and leadership. It helps us to be creative and confident. At school, teamwork makes projects more enjoyable because everyone has a role. It also helps us make new friends and understand each other better. Working in groups shows us that unity is strength. Success becomes easier when we support one another. Teamwork is the key to achieving great goals.

5. A school trip you enjoyed

Last year, I went on a school trip to the pyramids in Giza. It was an amazing experience. We traveled by bus and enjoyed singing together. When we arrived, we saw the great pyramids and the Sphinx. Our teacher explained the history of ancient Egypt, and we took many photos. We also had lunch in a beautiful garden near the site. I enjoyed spending time with my friends and learning about our culture. That trip made me proud of Egypt's treasures.

6. A famous Egyptian thinker

Dr. Gamal Hemdan was a famous Egyptian thinker and geographer. He was born in 1928 and studied geography at Cairo University. Later, he received his PhD in England. He was not only a scientist but also a deep thinker. He combined geography, politics, and history to explain Egypt's importance. He believed Egypt's location gave it great power. He wrote many books about Egypt and its role in the world. His ideas still inspire Egyptians today. He is a true national treasure.

7. A difficult situation you faced

One difficult situation I faced was preparing for my final exams. I felt nervous and worried because the subjects were hard. At first, I didn't know how to organize my time. I decided to make a study plan and follow it carefully. I asked my teachers for advice and studied with my friends. Sometimes I felt tired, but I didn't give up. Finally, I succeeded and got good marks. That situation taught me determination, patience, and the importance of planning.

8. Review: Your dream job

My dream job is to become a doctor. I want to help sick people and save lives. Doctors play an important role in society because they care for patients and give them hope. I know this job needs hard work and long study, but I am ready to face the challenge. I will study medicine at university and get training in hospitals. My dream job will make me proud and useful to my community. Helping others is my greatest ambition.

9. Review: My dream holiday

My dream holiday is to visit Paris, the capital of France. I want to see the Eiffel Tower and enjoy the beautiful city. I would walk along the River Seine and visit museums like the Louvre. I also want to taste French food and learn about their culture. Spending time in Paris would be exciting and unforgettable. I hope to travel with my family and take many photos. My dream holiday will give me happiness and wonderful memories forever.

10. Biography: Dr. Mohamed Ghoniem

Dr. Mohamed Ghoniem is a famous Egyptian doctor known for his work in kidney surgery. He was born in Mansoura and studied medicine at Cairo University. He became one of the best urologists in the world. He established the Urology and Nephrology Center in Mansoura, which is respected internationally. His research and surgeries helped thousands of patients. Dr. Ghoniem is admired for his dedication, honesty, and love for Egypt. He is a role model for young doctors who want to succeed.

11. Biography: A famous person who inspires you

One famous person who inspires me is Malala Yousafzai. She is a young activist from Pakistan who fought for girls' education. Even after facing danger, she continued her mission bravely. She won the Nobel Peace Prize for her efforts. Malala inspires me because she shows courage, determination, and hope. She teaches us that education is the key to success. Her story encourages me to study hard and help others. She is a true example of bravery and inspiration for the world.

12. Biography: A famous person you admire

I admire Thomas Edison, the famous inventor. He was born in America and worked hard to create many inventions. His most important invention was the electric light bulb, which changed the world. Edison showed determination because he failed many times but never gave up. He believed in success and continued his experiments until he succeeded. His inventions made life easier for people everywhere. I admire him because he teaches us patience, creativity, and courage. He is a true role model.

13. Blog post: A smart choice you made

One smart choice I made was to finish my homework before playing. At first, I wanted to play games, but I remembered my teacher's advice. I decided to complete my homework carefully. This choice helped me understand the lessons better and get good marks. Later, I had free time to enjoy playing without stress. Making smart choices is important because they affect our future. That experience taught me responsibility and showed me that success comes from good decisions.

14. Blog post: My daily routine

My daily routine starts early in the morning. I wake up, wash, and have breakfast. Then, I go to school and attend my classes. I listen to my teachers and take notes. After school, I do my homework and review my lessons. In the evening, I spend time with my family and sometimes play with my friends. I also read books or watch educational videos. At night, I prepare for the next day and sleep early. My routine helps me succeed.

15. Social media post: The importance of following rules

Following rules is very important in our lives. Rules keep us safe and organized. At school, rules help students respect teachers and each other. In society, rules protect people and make life fair. Without rules, there would be chaos and problems. Following rules shows responsibility and respect. It also helps us achieve success because we work together peacefully. Everyone should understand that rules are not restrictions but guidance. Following them makes our world better, safer, and happier for all.

16. Social media post: A global citizen

A global citizen is someone who cares about the world and helps others. They respect different cultures and work for peace. A global citizen protects the environment by saving water and electricity. They also support education and health for all people. Being a global citizen means showing kindness and responsibility. It is not only about our country but about the whole

planet. If we all act like global citizens, we can make the world safer, cleaner, and more successful.

17. Email to Ehab about digital devices

From: samy@yahoo.com

To: ehab@yahoo.com

Subject: **digital devices**

Dear Ehab, I hope you are fine. I want to tell you about digital devices. They are very useful in our daily life. I use my tablet to read ebooks and watch videos. My computer helps me write homework and search the internet. Headphones are great for listening to music and joining online classes. These devices make learning easier and more enjoyable. They also help us communicate with friends. I think digital devices are important for success.

Best wishes,

Samy

18. Email to Ali about favorite place in community

From: fares@gmail.com

To: ali@yahoo.com

Subject: **my favorite place in community**

Dear Ali, I hope you are well. I want to tell you about my favorite place in our community. It is the public library. I enjoy spending time there because it is quiet and full of books. I read stories, study, and sometimes use the computers. The library helps me learn new things and meet friends who love reading. It is a safe and useful place for everyone. I feel proud that we have such a library in our community.

Your friend,

Fares

19. Email to English Teacher

From: soha@yahoo.com

To: englishteacher@yahoo.com

Subject: **asking for help**

Dear Teacher, I hope you are fine. I am writing to tell you about a difficulty I face in studying English. I find it hard to remember new vocabulary and use it correctly in sentences.

Sometimes I feel discouraged when I cannot express myself well. I really want to improve and become more confident. Could you please give me advice on how to practice better and learn faster? Your guidance will help me succeed. Thank you for your support and care.

Best regards,

Soha

20. Email to Friend Nabil

From: maged22@yahoo.com

To: nabil@yahoo.com

Subject: **plans for the future**

Dear Nabil, I hope you are doing well. I want to share my plans for the future with you. I dream of becoming an engineer because I enjoy solving problems and designing new things. After finishing school, I will study engineering at university and work hard to achieve success. I also plan to help my community by creating useful projects. I believe determination and teamwork will guide me. I hope you also achieve your dreams. Let's support each other always.

Your friend,
Maged

Englisheet
Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

جميع المذكرات متاحة للسادة المدرسين بالاسم واللوجو ورقم الهاتف بجودة عالية وأسعار تنافسية

للتواصل فون أو واتساب على الأرقام

01204831952 - 01270125415

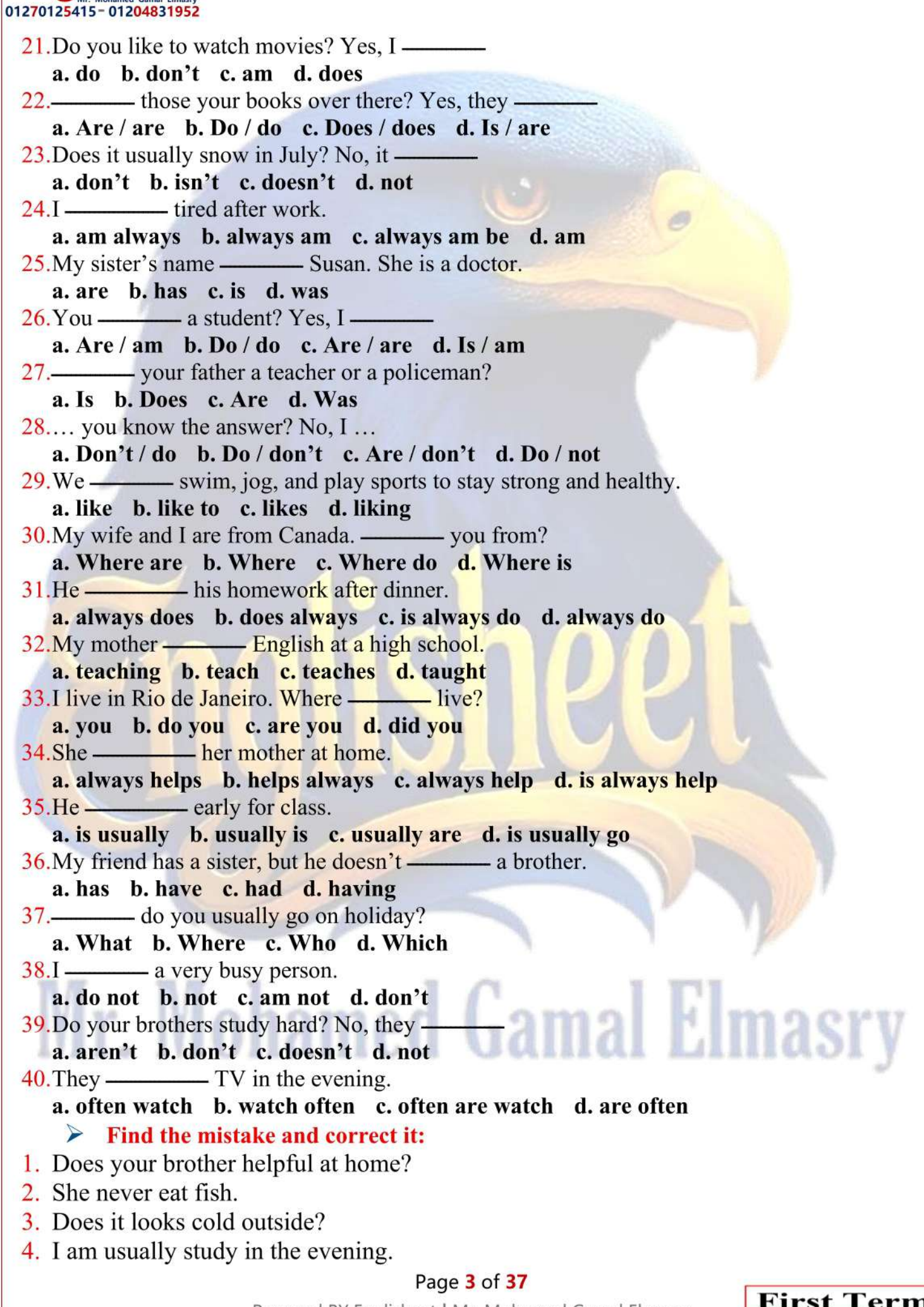
مع أطيب الدعوات وأرق الأمنيات بالنجاح والتوفيق

Unit One - Unit One Life in a Digital World

The Present Simple Tense

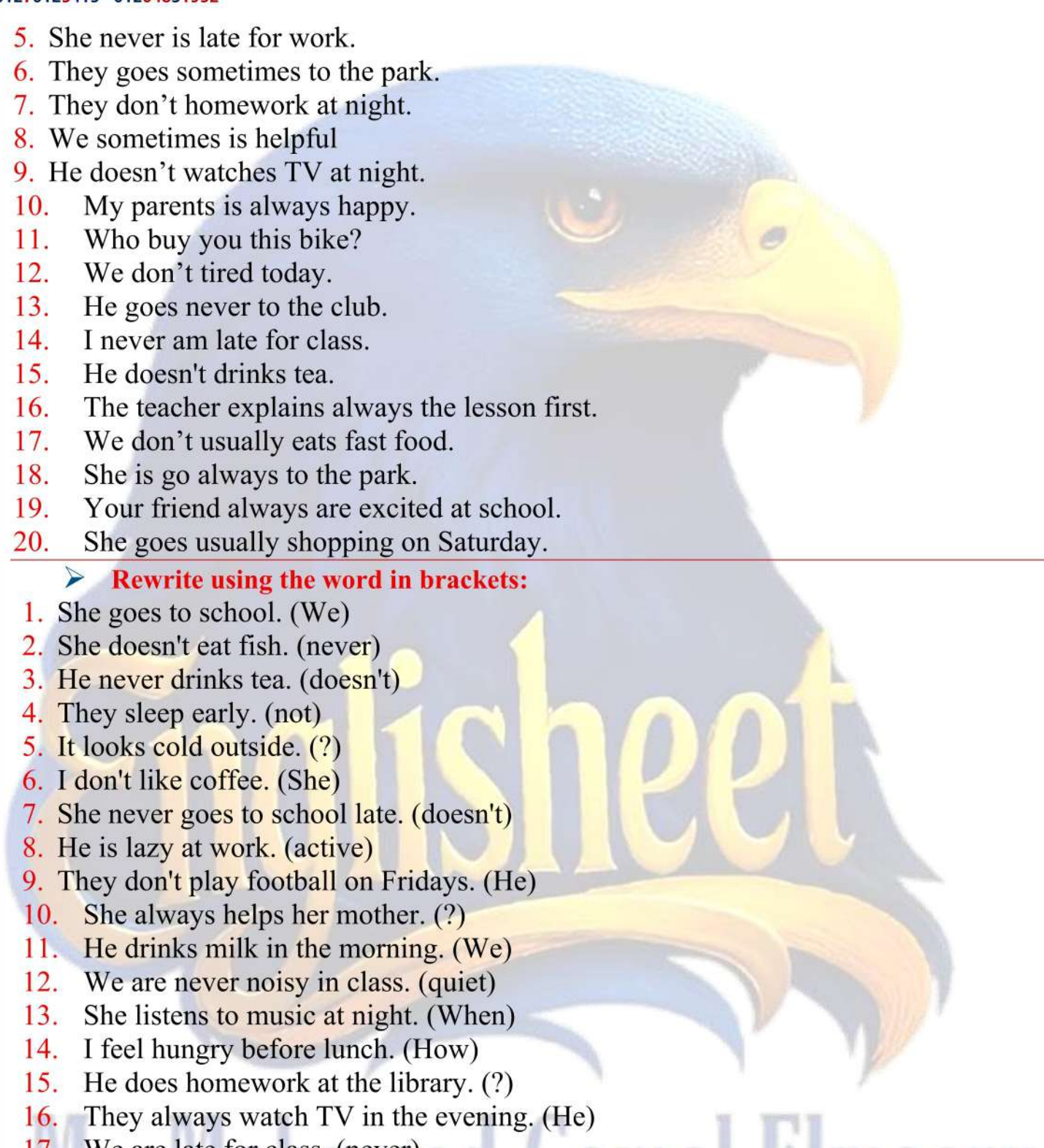
➤ **Choose the correct answer:**

1. She _____ shopping at weekends.
a. usually goes b. goes usually c. usually go d. is usually go
2. I _____ a very busy person. In fact, I have lots of free time.
a. do not b. not c. am not d. don't
3. My classmate _____ in class right now, she's in the library.
a. not b. isn't c. doesn't d. wasn't
4. He _____ early for class.
a. is usually b. usually is c. usually are d. is usually go
5. _____ your friend busy now? Yes, he _____
a. Is / is b. Does / is c. Are / does d. Is / does
6. My mother _____ English at a high school.
a. teaching b. teach c. teaches d. taught
7. We _____ fast food.
a. never eat b. eat never c. never eats d. are never eat
8. I _____ in a small apartment near the college.
a. living b. lives c. live d. lived
9. They _____ coffee in the morning.
a. often drink b. drink often c. often are drink d. are often
10. _____ Omar here today? Yes, he _____
a. Does / is b. Is / is c. Is / does d. Does / does
11. I _____ hungry before lunch.
a. am usually b. usually am c. usually be d. am
12. Do you always _____ breakfast? Yes, I do.
a. eat b. eats c. eating d. to eat
13. _____ you _____ TV? Yes, I do.
a. Are / watch b. Do / watch c. Are / watches d. Do / watches
14. He _____ football on Fridays.
a. always plays b. plays always c. always play d. is always play
15. My friends _____ busy because they are on holiday.
a. isn't b. don't c. aren't d. not
16. We _____ noisy in class.
a. are sometimes b. sometimes are c. sometimes be d. are sometimes do
17. ... I late? No, you ...
a. Am / don't b. Do / aren't c. Am / aren't d. Am / not
18. They _____ TV in the evening.
a. often watch b. watch often c. often are watch d. are often
19. We _____ late for school.
a. are never b. never are c. never be d. aren't never
20. I work twelve hours a day, but I _____ my job.
a. love b. loves c. loving d. am loving

- 
21. Do you like to watch movies? Yes, I _____
a. do b. don't c. am d. does
22. _____ those your books over there? Yes, they _____
a. Are / are b. Do / do c. Does / does d. Is / are
23. Does it usually snow in July? No, it _____
a. don't b. isn't c. doesn't d. not
24. I _____ tired after work.
a. am always b. always am c. always am be d. am
25. My sister's name _____ Susan. She is a doctor.
a. are b. has c. is d. was
26. You _____ a student? Yes, I _____
a. Are / am b. Do / do c. Are / are d. Is / am
27. _____ your father a teacher or a policeman?
a. Is b. Does c. Are d. Was
28. ... you know the answer? No, I ...
a. Don't / do b. Do / don't c. Are / don't d. Do / not
29. We _____ swim, jog, and play sports to stay strong and healthy.
a. like b. like to c. likes d. liking
30. My wife and I are from Canada. _____ you from?
a. Where are b. Where c. Where do d. Where is
31. He _____ his homework after dinner.
a. always does b. does always c. is always do d. always do
32. My mother _____ English at a high school.
a. teaching b. teach c. teaches d. taught
33. I live in Rio de Janeiro. Where _____ live?
a. you b. do you c. are you d. did you
34. She _____ her mother at home.
a. always helps b. helps always c. always help d. is always help
35. He _____ early for class.
a. is usually b. usually is c. usually are d. is usually go
36. My friend has a sister, but he doesn't _____ a brother.
a. has b. have c. had d. having
37. _____ do you usually go on holiday?
a. What b. Where c. Who d. Which
38. I _____ a very busy person.
a. do not b. not c. am not d. don't
39. Do your brothers study hard? No, they _____
a. aren't b. don't c. doesn't d. not
40. They _____ TV in the evening.
a. often watch b. watch often c. often are watch d. are often

➤ **Find the mistake and correct it:**

1. Does your brother helpful at home?
2. She never eat fish.
3. Does it looks cold outside?
4. I am usually study in the evening.

- 
5. She never is late for work.
 6. They goes sometimes to the park.
 7. They don't homework at night.
 8. We sometimes is helpful
 9. He doesn't watches TV at night.
 10. My parents is always happy.
 11. Who buy you this bike?
 12. We don't tired today.
 13. He goes never to the club.
 14. I never am late for class.
 15. He doesn't drinks tea.
 16. The teacher explains always the lesson first.
 17. We don't usually eats fast food.
 18. She is go always to the park.
 19. Your friend always are excited at school.
 20. She goes usually shopping on Saturday.

➤ **Rewrite using the word in brackets:**

1. She goes to school. (We)
2. She doesn't eat fish. (never)
3. He never drinks tea. (doesn't)
4. They sleep early. (not)
5. It looks cold outside. (?)
6. I don't like coffee. (She)
7. She never goes to school late. (doesn't)
8. He is lazy at work. (active)
9. They don't play football on Fridays. (He)
10. She always helps her mother. (?)
11. He drinks milk in the morning. (We)
12. We are never noisy in class. (quiet)
13. She listens to music at night. (When)
14. I feel hungry before lunch. (How)
15. He does homework at the library. (?)
16. They always watch TV in the evening. (He)
17. We are late for class. (never)
18. He never plays Football. (doesn't)
19. I am always happy. (un)
20. She does the washing up. (not)
21. They walk to school every day. (How ... ?)
22. Adam visits his cousin on weekends. (When ...?)
23. Omar plays the guitar very well. (badly)
24. No, they aren't in the computer lab. (Are ... ?)
25. She doesn't watch TV at night. (never)

Unit Two - Learning to Learn

The Present Continuous Tense/ can & can't

➤ **Choose the correct answer:**

1. My dog can _____ the gate.
a. open b. opens c. opening d. opened
2. Listen! Kareem _____ music.
a. play b. is playing c. playing d. plays
3. I can _____ a story.
a. tells b. tell c. telling d. told
4. Fatima is _____ lunch at the moment.
a. cook b. cooks c. cooking d. cooked
5. Zahraa _____ to school now.
a. am going b. is going c. are going d. going
6. Birds _____ sing beautifully.
a. can't b. can c. did d. do
7. Look! Omar _____ there.
a. is swimming b. swimming c. are swimming d. swims
8. My sister _____ speak Italian.
a. can b. is c. do d. are
9. Ebtisam _____ an ice cream.
a. eat b. eats c. eating d. is eat
10. Basmala _____ coffee now.
a. drink b. is drinking c. drinking d. drinks
11. I _____ carry this bag. It's too heavy.
a. can b. can't c. don't d. didn't
12. Youssef and Saif _____ swimming.
a. are b. am c. is d. be
13. He can't _____ German.
a. speak b. speaks c. speaking d. spoke
14. My brother _____ ride a horse.
a. can b. is c. do d. are
15. Don't shout. The baby _____.
a. sleep b. sleeping c. is sleeping d. sleeps
16. I _____ jump very high.
a. can b. can't c. don't d. didn't
17. Ahmed and I _____ football today.
a. isn't playing b. aren't playing c. playing d. am not playing
18. We can't _____ in the fog.
a. see b. sees c. saw d. seeing
19. Adam is ill today. He is _____.
a. sleeping b. are sleeping c. is sleeping d. sleep
20. Sandy and Mariam _____ carrying their bags.
a. is b. am c. are d. be
21. Horses _____ run fast.
a. can't b. can c. did d. do

22. He can't _____ Chinese.
a. read b. reads c. reading d. readed
23. Today Roqia _____ to the cinema.
a. are going b. is going c. going d. go
24. Listen! Ganna _____.
a. singing b. is singing c. are singing d. sings
25. _____ My parents _____ TV now?
a. is / watching b. am / watching c. are / watching d. are / watch
26. Are _____ eating now?
a. he b. she c. you d. it
27. Yassin _____ TV at the moment.
a. watch b. watches c. is watching d. watching
28. I can _____ a kite.
a. fly b. flies c. flying d. flew
29. We can _____ volleyball very well.
a. play b. plays c. played d. playing
30. Sobhy likes _____.
a. snorkel b. snorkeling c. snorkels d. is snorkeling
31. I _____ hear the music. It's too loud.
a. hear b. hears c. hearing d. heard
32. We can't _____ in the dark.
a. see b. sees c. saw d. seeing
33. Fahd is _____ his bike right now.
a. ride b. rides c. riding d. rode
34. They can _____ tennis very well.
a. play b. plays c. played d. playing
35. Aly is _____ to the party now.
a. come b. coming c. coming d. comes
36. Sama is still _____ in the garden.
a. play b. is playing c. playing d. plays
37. I _____ climb this mountain easily.
a. can b. can't c. don't d. didn't
38. Abdulaaziz _____ his lunch now.
a. aren't eating b. isn't eating c. amnot eating d. not eating
39. They can't _____ in the fog.
a. see b. sees c. saw d. seeing
40. _____ Marihan _____ a new book now?
a. am / reading b. is / read c. is / reading d. am / is reading

B. Correct the following:

1. What (you / do) _____ now?
2. Can she dance? – No, she (can) _____.
3. She (does) _____ her homework at the moment.
4. I can't (drives) _____ to work.
5. He (plays) _____ football right now.
6. Elephants (can) _____ climb trees.

7. I (read) _____ a story at the moment.
8. They can't (to cook) _____ dinner.
9. They (works) _____ in the garden.
10. (you can) _____ swim in the sea?
11. We (start) _____ our new lesson now.
12. We can (writes) _____ short stories.
13. Look! The cat (sleep) _____ under the chair.
14. My cousin can (draws) _____ animals.
15. My parents (watch) _____ a movie.
16. He can't (reads) _____ fast.
17. Listen! The teacher (explain) _____ the lesson.
18. I can't (to understand) _____ this question.
19. They (go) _____ to the park now.
20. She can (jumps) _____ very high.

C. Find the mistake and correct it:

1. I'm have a party for my birthday.
2. We can't to find the keys.
3. She does a science test today.
4. She can driving to work.
5. Are we visit Grandma tomorrow?
6. They can writes emails quickly.
7. They're not go to school next week.
8. I can't to jump over the fence.
9. My brother takes me to a football match on Saturday.
10. We can't to hear the music.
11. We's having a picnic on Sunday.
12. He can runs faster than me.
13. I'm look after my friend's cat at the moment.
14. My cat can't to climb trees.
15. What is you do tonight?
16. I can drawing animals very well.
17. He are playing football now.
18. You can't to speak loudly here.
19. She can opens the jar easily.
20. They is study at the moment.

Rewrite using the word in brackets:

1. She is studying. (We)
2. The boys are playing. (?)
3. She is studying. (We)
4. My brother plays football in the club every day. (now)
5. He is doing his homework now. (not)
6. She is going to school by car. (How)
7. The children draw pictures every day. (at the moment)
8. Omar writes short stories. (Look!)
9. He is good at scoring many goals. (can)

Unit Three - Role Models

The Past Simple Tense

➤ **Choose the correct answer:**

1. I _____ my keys this morning.
a. lost b. lose c. losing d. loses
2. She _____ a beautiful dress yesterday.
a. wore b. wears c. wearing d. wear
3. They _____ a big party last weekend.
a. had b. have c. having d. has
4. We _____ a new house last year.
a. bought b. buy c. buying d. buys
5. He _____ to the top of the mountain.
a. climbed b. climb c. climbing d. climb
6. The baby _____ all night.
a. cried b. cries c. crying d. cry
7. My father _____ dinner for us.
a. cooked b. cook c. cooking d. cook
8. I _____ a letter to my friend.
a. wrote b. writed c. writing d. writes
9. She _____ her phone at school two days ago.
a. forgot b. forget c. forgetting d. forgets
10. We _____ the Grand museum last Monday.
a. visited b. visits c. visiting d. visit
11. He didn't _____ the answer.
a. know b. knew c. knowing d. knows
12. Did you _____ the exam well?
a. pass b. passed c. passing d. passes
13. They _____ in the sea last summer.
a. swam b. swim c. swimming d. swims
14. I _____ a strange noise last night.
a. heard b. hear c. hearing d. hears
15. She _____ a cake for the last night party.
a. baked b. bakes c. baking d. bake
16. We _____ a lot of fun at the zoo last week.
a. had b. have c. having d. has
17. He _____ his leg while playing.
a. broke b. breaks c. breaking d. break
18. I _____ my homework before dinner.
a. finished b. finishes c. finishing d. was finish
19. Did they _____ the train on time?
a. catch b. caught c. catching d. catches
20. She didn't _____ the door.
a. close b. closes c. closing d. closed
21. We _____ to the radio yesterday.
a. listened b. listens c. listening d. listen

- 
22. He _____ a new bike last week.
a. got b. gets c. getting d. get
23. I _____ my room this morning.
a. cleaned b. cleans c. cleaning d. clean
24. They _____ a snowman last winter.
a. built b. builds c. building d. build
25. Did she _____ the email?
a. send b. sent c. sending d. sends
26. He didn't _____ his homework.
a. do b. did c. does d. doing
27. I _____ a sandwich for lunch.
a. made b. makes c. making d. am make
28. We _____ a movie at the cinema.
a. watched b. watches c. watching d. were watch
29. She _____ her ankle while running.
a. twisted b. twists c. twisting d. twist
30. They _____ the match easily.
a. won b. wins c. winning d. win
31. I _____ a new word in class.
a. learned b. learns c. learning d. learn
32. He _____ the ball very far.
a. threw b. throwed c. throwing d. throw
33. Did you _____ the lights off?
a. turn b. turned c. turning d. turns
34. She didn't _____ the bus.
a. take b. took c. taking d. takes
35. We _____ a picnic by the river.
a. had b. have c. having d. has
36. He _____ the guitar at the party.
a. played b. was play c. playing d. play
37. I _____ my friend at the mall.
a. met b. meeted c. meeting d. meets
38. They _____ their homework early.
a. finished b. finishes c. finishing d. were finish
39. She _____ a photo of the sunset.
a. took b. taked c. taking d. take
40. We _____ in the park all day.
a. walked b. walks c. walking d. were walk

➤ **Correct the following:**

1. He (goed) _____ to the zoo yesterday.
2. I (write) _____ a letter last night.
3. They (eat) _____ pizza yesterday.
4. He (didn't went) _____ to school.
5. I didn't (ate) _____ my lunch.
6. They didn't (saw) _____ the movie.

7. She didn't (wrote) _____ the homework.
8. We didn't (took) _____ the bus.
9. I (bused) _____ a new phone last week.
10. She (runned) _____ in the race.
11. They (swim) _____ in the sea yesterday.
12. I (didn't drank) _____ any water.
13. Did you (taken) _____ your medicine?
14. Where (do) _____ they travel last month?
15. When did he (goes) _____ to school?

➤ **Find the mistake and correct it:**

1. He didn't went to the party yesterday.
2. I watching a film yesterday.
3. He visit his uncle last week.
4. They playing football yesterday.
5. She do her homework last night.
6. We goes to the zoo on Friday.
7. I has breakfast at 8 o'clock.
8. Ahmed didn't closed the door.
9. He were at home yesterday.
10. Did he went to school yesterday?
11. Did you watched the match?
12. Where do you travel last summer?
13. When did she gone to Luxor?
14. They was very tired yesterday.
15. She use to play the piano.
16. I bused a new phone last week.
17. We eated lunch at 2 p.m.
18. My brother writed a story.
19. She didn't went to the party.
20. Did she went to the museum?

➤ **Rewrite using the word in brackets:**

1. I go to school every day. (yesterday)
2. She writes a story every week. (last week)
3. We play football every Friday. (played)
4. They played in the garden. (?)
5. He wrote a letter. (not)
6. She cooked dinner. (What)
7. He cleaned the room every morning. (When)
8. They eat pizza every weekend. (yesterday)
9. The teacher explained the lesson clearly. (How)
10. They bought a big cake for the party. (What)
11. She cleans her room in the evening. (yesterday)
12. Ahmed plays football with his friends every Friday. (last)
13. I went to the park in the morning. (didn't)
14. My mother cooked dinner for the family. (What)

Unit Four - Smart Choices

First Conditional/ Should & shouldn't

➤ Choose the correct answer:

1. If you press this button, the light _____ on.
a. turns b. turned c. will turn d. would turn
2. You _____ be kind to animals.
a. should b. must c. can d. are
3. If she doesn't study, she _____ fail.
a. will b. will be c. will fail d. would fail
4. We _____ arrive on time for the meeting.
a. must b. should c. can d. are
5. If I drink coffee now, I _____ sleep.
a. can't b. won't c. don't d. didn't
6. You _____ eat vegetables every day.
a. must b. should c. can d. are
7. If you help me, I _____ grateful.
a. am b. was c. will be d. would be
8. He _____ tell the truth.
a. should b. must c. can d. does
9. If we clean the room, it _____ nice.
a. looks b. looked c. will look d. would look
10. You _____ respect your parents.
a. should b. must c. can d. are
11. If she opens the window, fresh air _____ in.
a. comes b. came c. will come d. would come
12. They _____ not shout in class.
a. shouldn't b. mustn't c. can't d. don't
13. If I win the prize, I _____ happy.
a. am b. was c. will be d. would be
14. You _____ drink more water in summer.
a. should b. must c. can d. has to
15. If I see a snake, I _____ scared.
a. get b. got c. will get d. would get
16. He _____ listen to his teacher.
a. should b. must c. can d. does
17. If you don't wear a coat, you _____ cold.
a. feel b. felt c. will feel d. would feel
18. We _____ follow the school rules.
a. must b. should c. can d. do
19. If they travel by car, they _____ faster.
a. go b. went c. will go d. would go
20. She _____ wear a jacket. It's cold.
a. should b. shouldn't c. must d. has
21. If he doesn't call, I _____ worried.
a. feel b. felt c. will feel d. would feel

22. I _____ study more for the test.
a. should b. must c. can d. has to
23. If you don't listen, you _____ mistakes.
a. make b. made c. will make d. would make
24. We _____ not waste water.
a. should b. must c. shouldn't d. can't
25. If he doesn't hurry, he _____ late.
a. is b. was c. will be d. would be
26. They _____ bring their books tomorrow.
a. should b. must c. can d. do
27. If we walk fast, we _____ there by noon.
a. arrive b. arrived c. will arrive d. would arrive
28. We _____ help the poor.
a. should b. can c. does d. is
29. If I forget my umbrella, I _____ wet.
a. get b. got c. will get d. would get
30. He _____ take a break. He looks tired.
a. shouldn't b. must c. should d. doesn't
31. If she smiles, people _____ happy.
a. feel b. felt c. will feel d. would feel
32. We _____ arrive on time for the meeting.
a. must b. should c. can d. are
33. If I go shopping, I _____ some fruit.
a. buy b. bought c. will buy d. would buy
34. She _____ take her medicine on time.
a. must b. should c. can d. has
35. If we take a taxi, we _____ on time.
a. arrive b. arrived c. will arrive d. would arrive
36. You _____ sleep late before school.
a. shouldn't b. should c. must d. can
37. If they play well, they _____ win.
a. can b. will c. will win d. would win
38. We _____ arrive on time for the meeting.
a. must b. should c. can d. are
39. If we take photos, we _____ them later.
a. print b. printed c. will print d. would print
40. You _____ wear a helmet when you ride a bike.
a. should b. must c. can d. are

➤ **Correct the following:**

1. You (should to) _____ study hard for the exam.
2. If it (will rain) _____, we will stay home.
3. We (shouldn't to) _____ stay up late.
4. If I (will finish) _____ early, I'll call you.
5. She (should wears) _____ a jacket in winter.

6. If they (goes) _____ now, they'll catch the train.
7. They (should brings) _____ their books.
8. We (shouldn't goes) _____ out at night.
9. If it (will be) _____ sunny, we'll go out.
10. I (should to clean) _____ my room every day.
11. If we (don't leaves) _____ now, we'll miss the bus.
12. You (should helps) _____ your classmates.
13. If she (will call) _____ me, I'll answer.
14. He (should to) _____ sleep early before school.
15. If you (will study) _____ hard, you pass the test.

➤ **Find the mistake and correct it:**

1. If it will rain, we stay home.
2. You should to sleep early.
3. If he will come late, we wait for him.
4. She shouldn't eats too much sugar.
5. If I will see him, I tell him the truth.
6. We should to help our classmates.
7. If they goes now, they will catch the train.
8. He should wears a helmet when he rides a bike.
9. If you will study hard, you pass the test.
10. They shouldn't to be rude to others.
11. If I finds your phone, I will return it.
12. You shouldn't talks during the lesson.
13. If we will be late, the teacher gets angry.
14. He should to drink more water.
15. If she will call me, I answer.
16. We shouldn't goes out at night.
17. If you will eat too much, you feel sick.
18. I should to clean my room every day.
19. If he helps us, we finishes early.
20. They should brings their books to class.

➤ **Rewrite using the word in brackets:**

1. I need help, I will call you. (If)
2. She will be happy, Her father comes early. (If)
3. We will travel tomorrow, we have the tickets. (If)
4. We ask him, He will help us. (If)
5. They will arrive early, The manager accepts. (If)
6. You will pass the test, You study hard. (If)
7. I will buy a gift, Your birthday is tomorrow. (If)
8. It isn't hot, We will play outside. (If)
9. It's a good idea to sleep early every day. (should)
10. I advise you not to eat too many sweets. (shouldn't)
11. Don't run across the street, or you might have an accident. (If)
12. My advice is to drink plenty of water every day. (should)
13. You should always be kind to your friends. (unkind)

Unit Five - Future Dreams Going to (for future plans)

➤ **Choose the correct answer:**

1. Adel _____ to London next week.
a. travels b. traveling c. is going to travel d. travel
2. It's cloudy today. It _____.
a. rains b. is going to rain c. rained d. is raining
3. He _____ medicine in the future. This is his goal.
a. will study b. studies c. is going to study d. studied
4. They _____ to the club tomorrow. This is their intention.
a. go b. are going to go c. are go d. will going
5. They..... Alex next summer. It's their plan.
a. will visit b. visits c. are going to visit d. visiting I intend to travel next summer.
6. I _____ visit Spain.
a. am going to b. going to c. will d. am travel
7. She has decided to learn French. She _____ take a course.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is learn
8. It's cloudy today. It _____ soon.
a. rains b. is going to rain c. rained d. is raining
9. They plan to go camping next weekend. They _____ pack their bags.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are pack
10. He wants to be a doctor. He _____ study medicine.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is study
11. We hope to visit the museum tomorrow. We _____ take lots of photos.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are take
12. I've decided to clean my room. I _____ start now.
a. am going to b. going to c. will d. am clean
13. She intends to bake a cake. She _____ buy the ingredients.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is buy
14. It looks like they _____ win the match.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are win
15. He plans to fix his bike this evening. He _____ work in the garage.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is work
16. I want to call my cousin tonight. I _____ use my phone.
a. am going to b. going to c. will d. am call
17. They've decided to paint the house. They _____ start tomorrow.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are start
18. It's cloudy and windy. It _____ storm soon.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is storm
19. We intend to study together. We _____ meet at 5 p.m.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are meet
20. She hopes to travel abroad. She _____ apply for a visa.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is apply
21. I've decided to learn guitar. I _____ take lessons next week.
a. am going to b. going to c. will d. am take

22. They want to celebrate their success. They _____ throw a party.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are throw
23. It looks like he _____ be late.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is be
24. We plan to visit grandma. We _____ leave in the morning.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are leave
25. She intends to write a story. She _____ start this evening.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is start
26. I _____ visit my aunt this weekend.
a. am going to b. going to c. will d. am go
27. We _____ watch a movie tonight.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are watch
28. She _____ bake a cake for the party.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is bake
29. They _____ play football this afternoon.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are play
30. I _____ buy a new phone next month.
a. am going to b. going to c. will d. am buy
31. He _____ clean his room later.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is clean
32. We _____ travel to Aswan next holiday.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are travel
33. She _____ study English this year.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is study
34. They _____ visit the museum tomorrow.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are visit
35. I _____ help my brother with homework.
a. am going to b. going to c. will d. am help
36. He _____ fix his bike this evening.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is fix
37. We _____ eat at the new restaurant.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are eat
38. She _____ paint her room pink.
a. is going to b. going to c. will d. is paint
39. They _____ visit their grandparents.
a. are going to b. going to c. will d. are visit
40. I _____ read that book soon.
a. am going to b. going to c. will d. am read

➤ **Correct the following:**

1. My friends _____ (take part) in the poetry competition.
2. Malak _____ (eat) Koshari for lunch today.
3. It is cloudy today. It _____ (rain).
4. I _____ (visit) my grandmother this weekend.
5. They _____ (travel) to Luxor next month.
6. He _____ (fix) his bike this evening.

7. We _____ (watch) a movie tonight.
8. She _____ (buy) a new dress for the party.
9. I _____ (study) for the test tomorrow.
10. The students _____ (present) their projects next week.
11. My brother _____ (join) the football team soon.
12. We _____ (clean) the classroom after school.
13. It looks dark. The storm _____ (start) soon.
14. I _____ (call) my cousin later today.
15. They _____ (open) a new shop next month.

➤ **Find the mistake and correct it:**

1. I am go to visit my uncle tomorrow.
2. She is go to bake a cake for the party.
3. They are going travel next week.
4. It going to rain today. It's cloudy.
5. We are going to clean the classroom yesterday.
6. He is going to buys a new phone.
7. I am going to takes a nap after lunch.
8. They are go to play football this afternoon.
9. She is going buy a gift last week.
10. We are going to visit the museum yesterday.
11. He is going to opens a new shop next month.
12. I am going call my cousin yesterday.
13. It is going rain soon.
14. They are going to goes shopping tomorrow.
15. She is going to make a cake yesterday.
16. We are going clean the classroom after school.
17. He is going fix his bike later.
18. I am going take a photo of the sunset.
19. She is going learn French last year.
20. They are going travel to England yesterday.

➤ **Rewrite using the word in brackets:**

1. I need help, I will call you. (If)
2. My plan is to study medicine in the future. (I am...)
3. She has an intention to be a graphic designer. (going)
4. They have decided to join the football team. (are going)
5. It's cloudy today. It might rain. (going)
6. I want to visit my uncle next Friday. (am going)
7. He hopes to travel abroad next year. (is going)
8. We plan to clean the classroom after the lesson. (are going)
9. She isn't going to cook dinner tonight. (What)
10. We are going to play football after school. (not)
11. I intend to visit my aunt this weekend. (going)
12. Do you plan to take part in the charity event? (Are)
13. He's going to repair his bike tomorrow. (When)
14. She has decided to start a new diet next month. (going)

Unit Six - Global Citizens

must / mustn't

➤ Choose the correct answer:

1. A global citizen _____ be unfair or unkind to others.
a. must b. mustn't c. will d. isn't
2. Visitors of hospitals _____ shout there.
a. must b. can c. mustn't d. doesn't
3. You _____ speak during the exam.
a. must b. mustn't c. shouldn't d. didn't
4. We _____ be kind to animals.
a. must b. mustn't c. didn't d. shouldn't
5. They _____ arrive late to the meeting.
a. must b. mustn't c. doesn't d. has to
6. You _____ help your classmates.
a. must b. mustn't c. doesn't d. should
7. People _____ throw rubbish in the street.
a. do b. to do c. doing d. does
8. You must _____ your homework every day.
a. run b. to run c. running d. runs
9. He mustn't _____ in the classroom.
a. must b. mustn't c. don't d. does
10. We _____ be quiet in the library.
a. don't b. mustn't c. shouldn't d. should
11. They must _____ their hands before eating.
a. washing b. to wash c. wash d. washes
12. You _____ respect your teachers.
a. must b. mustn't c. didn't d. doesn't
13. We mustn't _____ in the street.
a. play b. to play c. playing d. plays
14. He _____ be honest in all situations.
a. must b. mustn't c. does d. didn't
15. Students _____ cheat in exams.
a. must b. mustn't c. should d. do
16. You mustn't _____ your classmates.
a. help b. hurt c. support d. thank
17. We _____ protect the environment.
a. must b. mustn't c. didn't d. does
18. People mustn't _____ in hospitals.
a. shout b. shouting c. shouts d. to shout
19. Children _____ obey their parents.
a. must b. mustn't c. doesn't d. did
20. You must _____ your seatbelt in the car.
a. wear b. to wear c. wearing d. wears

➤ **Correct the following:**

1. Young children must _____ (doing) sports in the club.
2. Mariam _____ (don't) visit her aunt last week.
3. Students _____ (mustn't) collect information before they start any project.
4. We must _____ (respects) people from other cultures.
5. You must _____ (to listen) carefully to the teacher.
6. He mustn't _____ (to eats) in class.
7. They _____ (must) be noisy in the library.
8. We must _____ (helps) the poor.
9. People must _____ (throws) rubbish in the street.
10. Children mustn't _____ (to play) in dangerous places.
11. You _____ (mustn't to) talk during the exam.
12. She must _____ (to finishes) her homework before dinner.
13. We mustn't _____ (to talks) while the teacher is speaking.
14. Drivers must _____ (to wears) seatbelts.
15. You must _____ (cleaning) your room every day.
16. They mustn't _____ (to shout) at their parents.
17. He must _____ (to respects) other people's opinions.
18. We _____ (mustn't to) use phones in class.
19. Tourists must _____ (taking) care of historical places.
20. You mustn't _____ (to touch) the animals in the zoo.

➤ **Find the mistake and correct it:**

1. Young children must doing sports in the club.
2. Mariam don't visit her aunt last week.
3. Students mustn't collect information before they start any project.
4. We must respects people from other cultures.
5. You must to wear your seatbelt.
6. He mustn't to shout in class.
7. They must finishes their homework before dinner.
8. We mustn't talks during the exam.
9. People must throws rubbish in the street.
10. You must cleaning your room every day.

➤ **Rewrite using the word in brackets:**

1. People aren't allowed to smoke in hospitals. (mustn't)
2. It's a necessity to wear your school uniform. (must)
3. Our responsibility is to plant trees to help the environment. (must)
4. It's forbidden to use phones during the exam. (mustn't)
5. It's important to respect your teachers. (must)
6. You are not allowed to shout in the library. (mustn't)
7. It's essential to wash your hands before eating. (must)
8. Students aren't allowed to cheat in tests. (mustn't)
9. It's our duty to help people in need. (must)
10. It's not allowed to throw rubbish in the street. (mustn't)

A review of tenses

➤ **Choose the correct answer:**

1. She _____ (goes / go / going / went) to school every day.
2. I _____ (do / am doing / did / does) my homework now.
3. They _____ (have / had / has / are having) a big party last weekend.
4. We _____ (are going / go / went / going) to Aswan next holiday.
5. You must _____ (wear / wears / wearing / wore) your seatbelt in the car.
6. If it rains tomorrow, we _____ (stay / will stay / stayed / staying) at home.
7. He _____ (speaks / spoke / speaking / is speaking) English very well when he was young.
8. I _____ (am going / going / will / am) to visit my aunt next weekend.
9. She _____ (is reading / reads / read / will read) a book at the moment.
10. We _____ (went / go / going / will go) to the park yesterday.
11. He _____ (can / should / must / may) speak three languages.
12. They _____ (are going to / go / went / will) have a picnic tomorrow.
13. You _____ (should / must / can / do) wash your hands before eating.
14. I _____ (saw / see / seeing / will see) a strange bird yesterday.
15. If she studies hard, she _____ (gets / got / will get / would get) top marks.
16. We _____ (are cleaning / clean / cleaned / will clean) the classroom now.
17. He _____ (plays / played / is playing / will play) football every Saturday.
18. Children mustn't _____ (play / plays / playing / played) in dangerous places.
19. If it rains tomorrow, we _____ (stay / will stay / stayed / staying) at home.
20. You must _____ (listen / listens / listening / listened) to the teacher.
21. They _____ (have / had / has / having) dinner together yesterday.
22. I _____ (am going / go / went / will) to learn French next year.
23. He _____ (is going to / going / will / am) fix his bike this evening.
24. We _____ (must / shouldn't / can / may) protect the environment.
25. You _____ (must / shouldn't / may / can) speak during the exam.
26. They _____ (are going to / go / will / went) travel to Italy next summer.
27. I _____ (am going / go / will / went) call my cousin tonight.
28. She _____ (is going to / go / will / went) bake a cake for the party.
29. We _____ (must / can / should / may) help the poor.
30. He _____ (is / are / am / will) tired because he didn't sleep well.
31. You _____ (must / mustn't / can / should) eat healthy food.
32. If I find your book, I _____ (will / would / can / did) bring it to you.
33. I _____ (write / wrote / am writing / writing) a letter to my friend yesterday.

34. They _____ (can / must / should / are) play football every Friday.
35. If you study hard, you _____ (get / got / will get / gets) better results.
36. By the time she arrives, I _____ (finish / will finish / will have finished / are finishing) dinner.
37. If he _____ (studies / studied / study / will study) harder last week, he will pass the exam.
38. I _____ (was / am / will be / were) watching TV when you called me.
39. They _____ (is / are / will / were) going to move to Cairo next summer.
40. You must _____ (listen / listens / listening / listened) to the teacher carefully.
41. If it rains tomorrow, we _____ (stay / will stay / stayed / are staying) at home.
42. She _____ (does / did / doing / do) her homework before dinner yesterday.
43. I _____ (am going to start / start / started / starts) a new project next month.
44. They _____ (must / can / should / may) be quiet in the library.
45. If you _____ (find / found / will find / finds) your keys, you can enter the house.
46. We _____ (is / are / was / will be) playing football at the moment.
47. He _____ (reads / read / reading / will read) the book yesterday.
48. You _____ (must / can / should / may) not talk during the exam.
49. If she studies hard, she _____ (gets / got / will get / would get) top marks.
50. I _____ (am going to / go / will / am) call my cousin tonight.

➤ **Correct the following:**

1. She don't like chocolate.
2. I is going to the park tomorrow.
3. They plays football every weekend.
4. He will studies hard for the exam.
5. If it will rain, we stay home.

➤ **Find the mistake and correct it:**

6. Rewrite in present continuous: I play football.
7. Rewrite in past simple: She is reading a book.
8. Rewrite in future simple: We visit the museum.
9. Rewrite using a modal verb: You should eat healthy food.
10. Rewrite using a conditional: I am late. I miss the bus.

➤ **Rewrite using the word in brackets:**

11. He go to school every day.
12. I am eats breakfast now.
13. They will goes to Cairo next week.
14. You mustn't to shout in the library.
15. If I will see him, I tell him the news.

Performance Tasks and Assessment

➤ Choose the correct answer:

1. I (always) _____ take my mobile phone to school. I don't like using it in class.
2. (Do) _____ Noha speak English well?
3. He never (drink) _____ coffee before going to bed.
4. (Does) _____ Ali and Adel play games every day?
5. She ... _____ (study) science with her father right now.
6. We can _____ (doing) experiments in the lab.
7. He _____ (practice) hard to win the match.
8. We _____ (can't) focus better when our teacher uses mind maps.
9. They _____ (try) to solve the problem.
10. He can _____ (speaking) English very well.
11. The teacher _____ (am) using mind maps and charts.
12. My brother can _____ (speaking) with others in English.
13. We _____ (study) for our science test at this moment.
14. Where _____ (does) your father spend his last weekend?
15. I _____ (don't) go to school yesterday as I was ill.
16. Last week, I _____ (am not) in Cairo. I was in Aswan.
17. _____ (Do) Ali and Adel at home yesterday?
18. What _____ (are) your favorite games when you were young?
19. Malak is _____ (studies) English grammar online.
20. _____ (Always) leave the tap open.
21. Can you _____ (fetching) me a cup of water, please?
22. He _____ (can't) answer all the questions. He has the ability to do so.
23. Where _____ (do) you go last summer?
24. We _____ (be) happy when we went to Matrouh last year.
25. They _____ (don't) go fishing yesterday.
26. _____ (Were) Ali absent last week?
27. My friend _____ (is) absent last week.
28. Where _____ (be) you yesterday?
29. You _____ (shouldn't) listen to your teacher's advice.
30. If you don't study hard, you _____ (will) pass the math test.
31. The girls should _____ (making) smart choices.
32. If she doesn't _____ (eats) healthy food, she won't feel strong.
33. You should _____ (creating) something useful.
34. If you respect others, they _____ (won't) respect you.
35. You should _____ (asking) your parents for advice.
36. If they don't come early, I will (leaves) _____
37. Be _____ (careless). A car is coming.
38. My friends _____ (take part) in the poetry competition.
39. Malak _____ (eat) Koshari for lunch today.
40. It is cloudy today. It _____ (rain).
41. She is going to _____ (studies) medicine.
42. She _____ (visit) Matrouh next summer. This is her plan.

43. He hopes he can find a job that _____ (make) him happy.
44. If it rains tomorrow, I _____ (don't) go out.
45. We _____ (mustn't) keep quiet in hospitals.
46. Young children must _____ (doing) sports in the club.
47. Mariam _____ (don't) visit her aunt last week.
48. Students _____ (mustn't) collect information before they start any project.
49. We must _____ (respects) people from other cultures.
50. My father _____ (always is) early for his work.
51. Drivers must _____ (followed) traffic rules.
52. When I was on holiday, I _____ (go) to the beach every day.
53. Hady _____ (organizes) his room at the moment.
54. I _____ (have usually) my lunch at 3 o'clock.
55. If you study hard, you _____ (would succeed).

➤ **Find the mistake and correct it:**

56. Ahmed El Mansy is an officer in the Egyptian Army.
57. I don't visit my uncle last Friday.
58. She buys her new mobile a year ago.
59. Are you late for school yesterday?
60. He is visiting his grandparents last Friday.
61. At the moment, he was doing his homework.
62. My mother can cooks the best pasta ever.
63. I always eat eggs for breakfast. I don't like eggs at all.
64. Next year, I will work hardly to make my goals.
65. Are you going to spending your holiday abroad this summer?
66. He always go to school on foot.
67. You must park here. It's a "No parking" area.
68. If you aren't do your homework, your teacher will punish you.
69. Ali never use his tablet late at night.
70. What do you buy at the market last Friday?
71. People mustn't keep the environment clean.
72. Are they go to spend their holiday abroad?
73. She is watch an exciting movie now.
74. He never come late to school.
75. What did you does yesterday?

Rewrite using the word in brackets:

76. My father his work at this moment by using charts. (organize)
77. I am able to answer these questions because they are easy. (can)
78. We flowers in the garden right now. (plant)
79. Amira can us English. (teaches)
80. Ali's habit is to do his homework on the computer. (usually)
81. Huda has the ability to do difficult sums. (can)
82. Hany never went to the club on Monday. (didn't)
83. They visit their village from time to time. (sometimes)
84. My plan is to study medicine in the future. (I am...)
85. She has an intention to be a graphic designer. (going)
86. They have decided to join the football team. (are going)
87. Eat less sugar to be healthy and strong. (If)
88. My advice to you is to make a study plan. (should)
89. Her plan is to study medicine in university. (going)
90. He has decided to buy a new mobile. (made)
91. Don't eat food that smells bad. (mustn't)
92. People aren't allowed to smoke in hospitals. (mustn't)
93. It's my brother's habit to get up early. (usually)
94. It's a necessity to wear your school uniform. (must)
95. Our responsibility is to plant trees to help the environment. (must)
96. It isn't allowed for visitors to smoke in hospitals. (mustn't)
97. They've planned to buy a new car. (going)
98. It may rain tomorrow. I won't go out. (If)
99. He has the ability to repair his devices. (can)
100. I advise you to have a balanced diet. (should)
101. He has intended to join a gym next month. (going)
102. Come early or you will be punished. (If)

Unit One – Life in a Digital World (Present Simple Tense)

✓ A. Choose the correct answer

1. a. usually goes
2. c. am not
3. b. isn't
4. a. is usually
5. a. Is / is
6. c. teaches
7. a. never eat
8. c. live
9. a. often drink
10. b. Is / is
11. a. am usually
12. a. eat
13. b. Do / watch
14. a. always plays
15. c. aren't
16. a. are sometimes
17. c. Am / aren't
18. a. often watch
19. a. are never
20. a. love
21. a. do
22. a. Are / are
23. c. doesn't
24. a. am always
25. c. is
26. a. Are / am
27. a. Is
28. b. Do / don't
29. b. like to
30. a. Where are
31. a. always does
32. c. teaches
33. b. do you
34. a. always helps
35. a. is usually
36. b. have
37. b. Where
38. c. am not
39. b. don't
40. a. often watch

✓ B. Find the mistake and correct it

1. Does your brother **help** at home?
2. She never **eats** fish.
3. Does it **look** cold outside?
4. I usually **study** in the evening.
5. She is never late for work.
6. They sometimes **go** to the park.
7. They don't **do** homework at night.
8. We are sometimes helpful.
9. He doesn't **watch** TV at night.

10. My parents are always happy.
11. Who **buys** you this bike?
12. We aren't tired today.
13. He never goes to the club.
14. I am never late for class.
15. He doesn't **drink** tea.
16. The teacher always explains the lesson first.
17. We don't usually **eat** fast food.
18. She always goes to the park.
19. Your friend is always excited at school.
20. She usually goes shopping on Saturday.

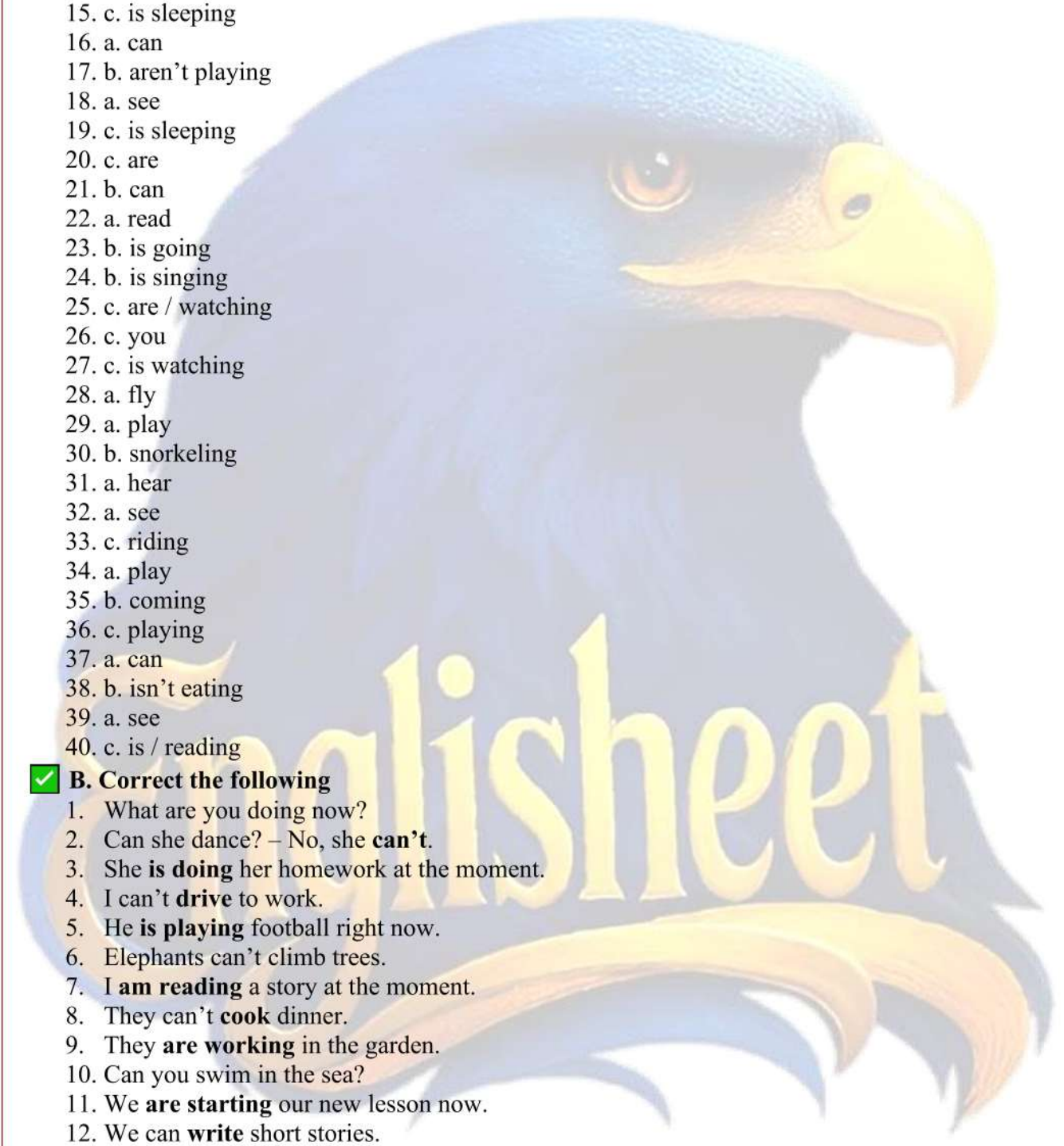
✓ **C. Rewrite using the word in brackets**

1. **We** go to school.
2. She **never** eats fish.
3. He doesn't drink tea.
4. They do **not** sleep early.
5. Does it look cold outside?
6. **She** doesn't like coffee.
7. She doesn't go to school late.
8. He is **active** at work.
9. **He** doesn't play football on Fridays.
10. Does she always help her mother?
11. **We** drink milk in the morning.
12. We are always **quiet** in class.
13. When does she listen to music at night?
14. How do you feel before lunch?
15. Does he do homework at the library?
16. **He** always watches TV in the evening.
17. We are **never** late for class.
18. He doesn't play football.
19. I am always **unhappy**.
20. She does **not** do the washing up.
21. **How do they walk to school every day?**
22. **When does Adam visit his cousin?**
23. **Omar plays the guitar badly.**
24. **Are they in the computer lab? No, they aren't.**
25. **She never watches TV at night.**

Unit Two – Learning to Learn (Present Continuous Tense / Can & Can't).

✓ **A. Choose the correct answer**

1. a. open
2. b. is playing
3. b. tell
4. c. cooking
5. b. is going
6. b. can
7. a. is swimming
8. a. can
9. (correct form: d. is eating → but option missing, so best: c. eating)
10. b. is drinking
11. b. can't
12. a. are
13. a. speak

- 
14. a. can
 15. c. is sleeping
 16. a. can
 17. b. aren't playing
 18. a. see
 19. c. is sleeping
 20. c. are
 21. b. can
 22. a. read
 23. b. is going
 24. b. is singing
 25. c. are / watching
 26. c. you
 27. c. is watching
 28. a. fly
 29. a. play
 30. b. snorkeling
 31. a. hear
 32. a. see
 33. c. riding
 34. a. play
 35. b. coming
 36. c. playing
 37. a. can
 38. b. isn't eating
 39. a. see
 40. c. is / reading

☒ **B. Correct the following**

1. What are you doing now?
2. Can she dance? – No, she **can't**.
3. She **is doing** her homework at the moment.
4. I can't **drive** to work.
5. He **is playing** football right now.
6. Elephants can't climb trees.
7. I **am reading** a story at the moment.
8. They can't **cook** dinner.
9. They **are working** in the garden.
10. Can you swim in the sea?
11. We **are starting** our new lesson now.
12. We can **write** short stories.
13. Look! The cat **is sleeping** under the chair.
14. My cousin can **draw** animals.
15. My parents **are watching** a movie.
16. He can't **read** fast.
17. Listen! The teacher **is explaining** the lesson.
18. I can't **understand** this question.
19. They **are going** to the park now.
20. She can **jump** very high.

☒ **C. Find the mistake and correct it**

1. I'm **having** a party for my birthday.
2. We can't find the keys.
3. She **is doing** a science test today.

4. She can **drive** to work.
5. Are we **visiting** Grandma tomorrow?
6. They can **write** emails quickly.
7. They're not **going** to school next week.
8. I can't jump over the fence.
9. My brother **is taking** me to a football match on Saturday.
10. We can't hear the music.
11. We're having a picnic on Sunday.
12. He can run faster than me.
13. I'm **looking** after my friend's cat at the moment.
14. My cat can't climb trees.
15. What are you doing tonight?
16. I can **draw** animals very well.
17. He **is** playing football now.
18. You can't speak loudly here.
19. She can **open** the jar easily.
20. They are studying at the moment.

✓ **D. Rewrite using the word in brackets**

1. **We are studying.**
2. **Are the boys playing?**
3. **We are studying.**
4. My brother **is playing** football in the club now.
5. He is **not** doing his homework now.
6. **How is she going to school? By car.**
7. The children **are drawing** pictures at the moment.
8. Look! Omar **is writing** short stories.
9. He **can** score many goals.

Unit Three – Role Models (Past Simple Tense)

✓ **A. Choose the correct answer**

1. a. lost
2. a. wore
3. a. had
4. a. bought
5. a. climbed
6. a. cried
7. a. cooked
8. a. wrote
9. a. forgot
10. a. visited
11. a. know
12. a. pass
13. a. swam
14. a. heard
15. a. baked
16. a. had
17. a. broke
18. a. finished
19. a. catch
20. a. close
21. a. listened
22. a. got
23. a. cleaned

24. a. built
25. a. send
26. a. do
27. a. made
28. a. watched
29. a. twisted
30. a. won
31. a. learned
32. a. threw
33. a. turn
34. a. take
35. a. had
36. a. played
37. a. met
38. a. finished
39. a. took
40. a. walked

✓ **B. Correct the following**

1. He **went** to the zoo yesterday.
2. I **wrote** a letter last night.
3. They **ate** pizza yesterday.
4. He didn't **go** to school.
5. I didn't **eat** my lunch.
6. They didn't **see** the movie.
7. She didn't **write** the homework.
8. We didn't **take** the bus.
9. I **bought** a new phone last week.
10. She **ran** in the race.
11. They **swam** in the sea yesterday.
12. I didn't **drink** any water.
13. Did you **take** your medicine?
14. Where did they **travel** last month?
15. When did he **go** to school?

✓ **C. Find the mistake and correct it**

1. He didn't **go** to the party yesterday.
2. I **watched** a film yesterday.
3. He **visited** his uncle last week.
4. They **played** football yesterday.
5. She **did** her homework last night.
6. We **went** to the zoo on Friday.
7. I **had** breakfast at 8 o'clock.
8. Ahmed didn't **close** the door.
9. He **was** at home yesterday.
10. Did he **go** to school yesterday?
11. Did you **watch** the match?
12. Where did you **travel** last summer?
13. When did she **go** to Luxor?
14. They **were** very tired yesterday.
15. She **used** to play the piano.
16. I **bought** a new phone last week.
17. We **ate** lunch at 2 p.m.
18. My brother **wrote** a story.

19. She didn't **go** to the party.
20. Did she **go** to the museum?

☒ **D. Rewrite using the word in brackets**

1. I **went** to school yesterday.
2. She **wrote** a story last week.
3. We **played** football every Friday.
4. Did they play in the garden?
5. He **didn't write** a letter.
6. **What did she cook?**
7. **When did he clean** the room?
8. They **ate** pizza yesterday.
9. **How did the teacher explain** the lesson?
10. **What did they buy** for the party?
11. She **cleaned** her room yesterday.
12. Ahmed **played** football with his friends last Friday.
13. I **didn't go** to the park in the morning.
14. **What did your mother cook** for the family?

Unit Four – Smart Choices (First Conditional / Should & Shouldn't)

☒ **A. Choose the correct answer**

1. c. will turn
2. a. should
3. c. will fail
4. b. should
5. b. won't
6. b. should
7. c. will be
8. a. should
9. c. will look
10. a. should
11. c. will come
12. a. shouldn't
13. c. will be
14. a. should
15. c. will get
16. a. should
17. c. will feel
18. a. must
19. c. will go
20. a. should
21. c. will feel
22. a. should
23. c. will make
24. c. shouldn't
25. c. will be
26. a. should
27. c. will arrive
28. a. should
29. c. will get
30. c. should
31. c. will feel
32. b. should
33. c. will buy

34. a. must
35. c. will arrive
36. a. shouldn't
37. c. will win
38. b. should
39. c. will print
40. a. should

✓ **B. Correct the following**

1. You **should** study hard for the exam.
2. If it **rains**, we will stay home.
3. We **shouldn't** stay up late.
4. If I **finish** early, I'll call you.
5. She **should wear** a jacket in winter.

Unit Five – Future Dreams (Going to for future plans)

✓ **A. Choose the correct answer**

1. c. is going to travel
2. b. is going to rain
3. c. is going to study
4. b. are going to go
5. c. are going to visit
6. a. am going to
7. a. is going to
8. b. is going to rain
9. a. are going to
10. a. is going to
11. a. are going to
12. a. am going to
13. a. is going to
14. a. are going to
15. a. is going to
16. a. am going to
17. a. are going to
18. a. is going to
19. a. are going to
20. a. is going to
21. a. am going to
22. a. are going to
23. a. is going to
24. a. are going to
25. a. is going to
26. a. am going to
27. a. are going to
28. a. is going to
29. a. are going to
30. a. am going to
31. a. is going to
32. a. are going to
33. a. is going to
34. a. are going to
35. a. am going to
36. a. is going to
37. a. are going to

- 38. a. is going to
- 39. a. are going to
- 40. a. am going to

✓ **B. Correct the following**

- 1. My friends **are going to take part** in the poetry competition.
- 2. Malak **is going to eat** Koshari for lunch today.
- 3. It is cloudy today. It **is going to rain**.
- 4. I **am going to visit** my grandmother this weekend.
- 5. They **are going to travel** to Luxor next month.
- 6. He **is going to fix** his bike this evening.
- 7. We **are going to watch** a movie tonight.
- 8. She **is going to buy** a new dress for the party.
- 9. I **am going to study** for the test tomorrow.
- 10. The students **are going to present** their projects next week.
- 11. My brother **is going to join** the football team soon.
- 12. We **are going to clean** the classroom after school.
- 13. It looks dark. The storm **is going to start** soon.
- 14. I **am going to call** my cousin later today.
- 15. They **are going to open** a new shop next month.

✓ **C. Find the mistake and correct it**

- 1. I am **going to** visit my uncle tomorrow.
- 2. She is **going to** bake a cake for the party.
- 3. They are going **to travel** next week.
- 4. It **is going to** rain today. It's cloudy.
- 5. We are going to clean the classroom **tomorrow** (not yesterday).
- 6. He is going to **buy** a new phone.
- 7. I am going to **take** a nap after lunch.
- 8. They are going to play football this afternoon.
- 9. She is going to buy a gift **tomorrow** (not last week).
- 10. We are going to visit the museum **tomorrow** (not yesterday).
- 11. He is going to **open** a new shop next month.
- 12. I am going to call my cousin **today** (not yesterday).
- 13. It is going to rain soon.
- 14. They are going to **go** shopping tomorrow.
- 15. She is going to make a cake **today** (not yesterday).
- 16. We are going to clean the classroom after school.
- 17. He is going to fix his bike later.
- 18. I am going to take a photo of the sunset.
- 19. She is going to learn French **this year** (not last year).
- 20. They are going to travel to England **next year** (not yesterday).

✓ **D. Rewrite using the word in brackets**

- 1. **If I need help, I am going to call you.**
- 2. **I am going to study medicine in the future.**
- 3. She is **going to** be a graphic designer.
- 4. They **are going to** join the football team.
- 5. It's cloudy today. It is **going to** rain.
- 6. I **am going to** visit my uncle next Friday.
- 7. He **is going to** travel abroad next year.
- 8. We **are going to** clean the classroom after the lesson.
- 9. **What is she going to cook** tonight?
- 10. We are not going to play football after school.
- 11. I am **going to** visit my aunt this weekend.

12. **Are you going to** take part in the charity event?
13. **When is he going to repair** his bike?
14. She is **going to** start a new diet next month.

Unit Six – Global Citizens (must / mustn't)

A. Choose the correct answer

1. b. mustn't
2. c. mustn't
3. b. mustn't
4. a. must
5. b. mustn't
6. a. must
7. a. do
8. a. run
9. b. mustn't
10. d. should
11. c. wash
12. a. must
13. a. play
14. a. must
15. b. mustn't
16. b. hurt
17. a. must
18. a. shout
19. a. must
20. a. wear

B. Correct the following

1. Young children must **do** sports in the club.
2. Mariam **didn't** visit her aunt last week.
3. Students must **collect** information before they start any project.
4. We must **respect** people from other cultures.
5. You must **listen** carefully to the teacher.
6. He mustn't **eat** in class.
7. They mustn't be noisy in the library.
8. We must **help** the poor.
9. People mustn't **throw** rubbish in the street.
10. Children mustn't **play** in dangerous places.
11. You mustn't talk during the exam.
12. She must **finish** her homework before dinner.
13. We mustn't **talk** while the teacher is speaking.
14. Drivers must **wear** seatbelts.
15. You must **clean** your room every day.
16. They mustn't **shout** at their parents.
17. He must **respect** other people's opinions.
18. We mustn't use phones in class.
19. Tourists must **take** care of historical places.
20. You mustn't **touch** the animals in the zoo.

C. Find the mistake and correct it

1. Young children must **do** sports in the club.
2. Mariam **didn't** visit her aunt last week.
3. Students must **collect** information before they start any project.
4. We must **respect** people from other cultures.

5. You must wear your seatbelt.
6. He mustn't shout in class.
7. They must **finish** their homework before dinner.
8. We mustn't **talk** during the exam.
9. People mustn't **throw** rubbish in the street.
10. You must **clean** your room every day.

✓ **D. Rewrite using the word in brackets**

1. People **mustn't smoke** in hospitals.
2. You **must wear** your school uniform.
3. We **must plant** trees to help the environment.
4. Students **mustn't use** phones during the exam.
5. You **must respect** your teachers.
6. You **mustn't shout** in the library.
7. You **must wash** your hands before eating.
8. Students **mustn't cheat** in tests.
9. We **must help** people in need.
10. People **mustn't throw** rubbish in the street.

Review of Tenses.

✓ **A. Choose the correct answer**

1. goes
2. am doing
3. had
4. are going
5. wear
6. will stay
7. spoke
8. am going
9. is reading
10. went
11. can
12. are going to
13. should
14. saw
15. will get
16. are cleaning
17. plays
18. play
19. will stay
20. listen
21. had
22. am going
23. is going to
24. must
25. mustn't
26. are going to
27. am going
28. is going to
29. should
30. is
31. must
32. will
33. wrote

34. can
35. will get
36. will have finished
37. studies
38. was
39. are
40. listen
41. will stay
42. did
43. am going to start
44. must
45. find
46. are
47. read
48. must
49. will get
50. am going

✓ **B. Correct the following**

1. She **doesn't** like chocolate.
2. I **am going** to the park tomorrow.
3. They **play** football every weekend.
4. He will **study** hard for the exam.
5. If it **rains**, we will stay home.

✓ **C. Find the mistake and correct it**

6. Present continuous: **I am playing football.**
7. Past simple: **She read a book.**
8. Future simple: **We will visit the museum.**
9. Modal verb: **You should eat healthy food.**
10. Conditional: **If I am late, I will miss the bus.**

✓ **D. Rewrite using the word in brackets**

11. He **goes** to school every day.
12. I am **eating** breakfast now.
13. They will **go** to Cairo next week.
14. You mustn't **shout** in the library.
15. If I **see** him, I will tell him the news.

Performance Tasks and Assessment

✓ **A. Choose the correct answer**

1. always **take**
2. **Does** Noha speak English well?
3. never **drinks**
4. **Do** Ali and Adel play games every day?
5. is **studying**
6. can **do** experiments
7. is **practising**
8. can't **focus**
9. are **trying**
10. can **speak**
11. The teacher **is** using mind maps and charts.
12. can **speak**
13. are **studying**
14. Where **did** your father spend his last weekend?

- 
15. didn't go
 16. was not
 17. **Were** Ali and Adel at home yesterday?
 18. What **were** your favourite games when you were young?
 19. is **studying**
 20. Never leave the tap open.
 21. Can you **fetch** me a cup of water?
 22. He **can** answer all the questions.
 23. Where **did** you go last summer?
 24. were happy
 25. didn't go
 26. Was Ali absent last week?
 27. was absent
 28. Where were you yesterday?
 29. You **should** listen to your teacher's advice.
 30. won't pass
 31. should **make** smart choices
 32. doesn't **eat**
 33. should **create**
 34. If you respect others, they **will** respect you.
 35. should **ask**
 36. will **leave**
 37. Be **careful**.
 38. are going to take part
 39. is going to eat
 40. is going to rain
 41. is going to **study** medicine
 42. is going to visit
 43. will make
 44. won't go out
 45. We **must** keep quiet in hospitals.
 46. must **do** sports
 47. didn't visit
 48. Students **must** collect information before they start any project.
 49. must **respect**
 50. is always early
 51. must **follow**
 52. went
 53. is organizing
 54. usually have
 55. will succeed

☒ **B. Find the mistake and correct it**

56. Ahmed El Mansy **was** an officer in the Egyptian Army.
57. I **didn't** visit my uncle last Friday.
58. She **bought** her new mobile a year ago.
59. **Were** you late for school yesterday?
60. He **visited** his grandparents last Friday.
61. At the moment, he **is** doing his homework.
62. My mother can **cook** the best pasta ever.
63. I **never** eat eggs for breakfast. I don't like eggs at all.
64. Next year, I will work **hard** to make my goals.
65. Are you going to **spend** your holiday abroad this summer?

66. He always **goes** to school on foot.
67. You mustn't park here. It's a "No parking" area.
68. If you don't **do** your homework, your teacher will punish you.
69. Ali never **uses** his tablet late at night.
70. What did you **buy** at the market last Friday?
71. People **must** keep the environment clean.
72. Are they **going** to spend their holiday abroad?
73. She is **watching** an exciting movie now.
74. He never **comes** late to school.
75. What did you **do** yesterday?

✓ **C. Rewrite using the word in brackets**

76. My father **is organizing** his work at this moment by using charts.
77. I can **answer** these questions because they are easy.
78. We **are planting** flowers in the garden right now.
79. Amira can **teach** us English.
80. Ali **usually** does his homework on the computer.
81. Huda **can** do difficult sums.
82. Hany **didn't** go to the club on Monday.
83. They **sometimes** visit their village.
84. **I am** going to study medicine in the future.
85. She is **going** to be a graphic designer.
86. They **are going** to join the football team.
87. **If** you eat less sugar, you will be healthy and strong.
88. You **should** make a study plan.
89. She is **going** to study medicine in university.
90. He has **made** a decision to buy a new mobile.
91. You **mustn't** eat food that smells bad.
92. People **mustn't** smoke in hospitals.
93. My brother **usually** gets up early.
94. You **must** wear your school uniform.
95. We **must** plant trees to help the environment.
96. Visitors **mustn't** smoke in hospitals.
97. They are **going** to buy a new car.
98. **If** it rains tomorrow, I won't go out.
99. He **can** repair his devices.
100. You **should** have a balanced diet.
101. He is **going** to join a gym next month.
102. **If** you don't come early, you will be punished.



My Daily Routine

My name is Omar and I am in Prep 1. I have a busy daily routine. I usually wake up at 6:30 AM to get ready for school. I wash my face, brush my teeth, and have a healthy breakfast with my family. I go to school by bus. My school day starts at 8:00 AM. I study many subjects like English and Science. At break, I play with friends. After school, I do my homework and read before sleeping.

اسمي عمر وأنا في الصف الأول الإعدادي، لدي روتين يومي مزدحم. عادة أستيقظ في 6:30 صباحاً للاستعداد للمدرسة. أغسل وجهي، وأغسل أسناني، وأتناول إفطاراً صحياً مع عائلتي. أذهب للمدرسة بالحافلة. يبدأ يومي الدراسي الساعة 8:00 صباحاً. أدرس مواد كثيرة مثل الإنجليزية والعلوم. في الاستراحة ألعب مع الأصدقاء. بعد المدرسة، أقوم بواجبي وأقرأ قبل النوم.



Visual Learning

Everyone learns differently. My favorite style is visual learning because I understand better when I see things. I love using pictures, diagrams, and colorful charts. When I study, I use mind maps to connect ideas. I also like watching educational videos because they explain clearly. Using highlighters helps me remember facts. Visual learning makes studying fun and helps me focus in class and do well in exams. Knowing my style makes me effective.

كل شخص يتعلم بطريقة مختلفة. أسلوب المفضل هو التعلم البصري لأنني أفهم أفضل عندما أرى الأشياء. أحب استخدام الصور والمخططات والرسوم الملونة. عندما أذاكر، أستخدم الخرائط الذهنية لربط الأفكار. أحب أيضاً مشاهدة الفيديوهات التعليمية لأنها تشرح بوضوح. استخدام الأقلام الملونة يساعدني على تذكر الحقائق.



Digital Routine

To: friend@email.com | From: Omar
Subject: My Digital Routine

Dear Friend, I want to tell you about my daily digital routine. Technology is a big part of my day. Every morning, I use my tablet to check the news. At school, we use the smartboard for videos. At home, I use my laptop for homework and searching online. In the evening, I play online games. Yours:
Omar

عزيزي الصديق، أريد أن أخبرك عن روتيني الرقمي. التكنولوجيا جزء كبير من يومي. كل صباح أستخدم التابلت لمتابعة الأخبار. في المدرسة نستخدم السبورة الذكية للفيديوهات. في المنزل أستخدم اللابتوب للواجب والبحث. مساءً ألعب ألعاباً عبر الإنترنت. المخلص: عمر



Teamwork Skills

Teamwork is very important for success. Working in a team helps students develop essential skills. When we work together, we learn to share ideas and listen. This improves our communication and confidence. In a team, we hear different opinions, which helps us find better solutions. Teamwork also teaches cooperation and leadership. We learn to respect each other and help friends. These skills are useful for school and future jobs. It makes tasks easier and enjoyable.

العمل الجماعي مهم جداً للنجاح. العمل في فريق يساعد الطلاب على تطوير مهارات أساسية. عندما نعمل معاً، نتعلم مشاركة الأفكار والاستماع. هذا يحسن تواصلنا وثقتنا. في الفريق، نسمع آراء مختلفة مما يساعدنا في إيجاد حلول أفضل. العمل الجماعي يعلمنا أيضاً التعاون والقيادة. نتعلم احترام بعضنا ومساعدة الأصدقاء.





Dr. Gamal Hemdan

Dr. Gamal Hemdan was a famous Egyptian thinker and geographer. He loved his country deeply and wrote many books. His most famous book is "The Personality of Egypt". He explained how Egypt's location made it powerful throughout history. He was intelligent, creative, and hardworking. He spent his life studying to help people understand Egypt. He received awards for his work. Dr. Hemdan is a true role model because he used knowledge to serve his nation. We are proud of him.

د. جمال حمدان كان مفكراً وجغرافياً مصرياً شهيراً. أحب بلده بعمق وكتب كتباً كثيرة. أشهر كتبه هو "شخصية مصر". شرح كيف جعل موقع مصر منها قوة عبر التاريخ. كان ذكياً ومبدعاً ومجتهداً. قضى حياته يدرس ليساعد الناس على فهم مصر. حصل على جوائز لعمله. هو قدوة حقيقية لأنه استخدم المعرفة لخدمة وطنه. نحن فخورون به.



Person I Admire

The person I admire most is my father. He is my hero and best role model. He is a very kind, honest, and hardworking man. He works hard every day to provide for our family. He always encourages me to study hard and do my best. When I have a problem, he listens. He gives me wise advice. He teaches me to be strong, respectful, and helpful to others. I want to be like him when I grow up.

الشخص الذي أعجب به أكثر هو أبي. هو بطلي وأفضل قدوة. هو رجل طيب وصادق ومجتهد جداً. يعمل بجد كل يوم ليعول أسرتنا. دائماً يشجعني على المذاكرة بجد وبذل قصارى جهدي. عندما يكون لدي مشكلة، يستمع إلي. يعطيني نصائح حكيمة. يعلمني أن أكون قوياً ومحترماً ومساعداً للآخرين. أريد أن أكون مثله عندما أكبر.



Mr. Mohamed Said
Mr. Mahmoud Elziadi



Dr. Samira Moussa

Dr. Samira Moussa was a great scientist and a role model. She was born in Egypt in 1917. She was smart and studied physics at Cairo University. She became the first female teacher there. She believed science should be used for peace. She wanted to make medical treatments for cancer cheap to help the poor. She worked hard and achieved success in nuclear science. Although she died young, her work inspires scientists today. She showed women can achieve amazing things.

د. سميرة موسى كانت عالمة عظيمة وقدوة. ولدت في مصر عام 1917. كانت ذكية ودرست الفيزياء بجامعة القاهرة. أصبحت أول معلمة هناك. آمنت بأن العلم يجب أن يستخدم للسلام. أرادت جعل علاجات السرطان رخيصة لمساعدة الفقراء. عملت بجد وحققنا نجاحاً في العلوم النووية. رغم وفاتها شابة، عملها يلهم العلماء اليوم.



Difficulty Speaking

To: teacher@school.com | From: Ali
Subject: Difficulty with Speaking

Dear Teacher, I am writing to ask for advice. I have difficulty speaking English. I understand the lessons, but when I try to speak, I feel shy. I am afraid of making mistakes in front of friends. I know speaking is important. Could you suggest ways to improve my confidence? Yours: Ali

عزيزي المعلم، أكتب لأطلب النصيحة. لدي صعوبة في التحدث بالإنجليزية. أفهم الدروس، لكن عندما أحاول التحدث أشعر بالخجل. أخاف من ارتكاب الأخطاء أمام الأصدقاء. أعلم أن التحدث مهم. هل يمكنك اقتراح طرق لتحسين ثقتي؟ المخلص: علي





Learning Styles

People have different ways of learning. Some students are visual learners who learn best by seeing pictures, videos, and diagrams. They like to use colors. Others are auditory learners who prefer to listen to explanations or stories. They learn by hearing. Kinesthetic learners learn by doing activities and moving around. Each style is special. When teachers use different methods, it helps all students. Knowing your style helps you study effectively and achieve your goals.

الناس لديهم طرق مختلفة للتعليم. بعض الطلاب متعلمون بصريون يتعلمون أفضل برؤية الصور والفيديوهات. يحبون استخدام الألوان. الآخرون متعلمون سمعيون يفضلون الاستماع للشرح. المتعلمون الحركيون يتعلمون بأداء الأنشطة والحركة. كل أسلوب خاص. عندما يستخدم المعلمون طرقاً مختلفة، يساعد ذلك كل الطلاب. معرفة أسلوبك تساعدك على الدراسة بفاعلية.



A Problem Faced

Last month, I faced a problem with my studies. I found it hard to manage time between homework and playing. I felt stressed and my grades went down. I asked my teacher for advice. He told me to make a study plan. I wrote a daily schedule and followed it carefully. I finished work early. I had time to relax. I learned that being organized and responsible helps me solve problems, feel confident, and succeed in school.

الشهر الماضي، واجهت مشكلة في دراستي. وجدت صعوبة في إدارة الوقت بين الواجب واللعب. شعرت بالضغط ودرجاتي انخفضت. طلبت نصيحة من معلمتي. أخبرني أن أضع خطة دراسية. كتبت جدولاً يومياً واتبعت به بحرص. أنهيت عملي مبكراً. تعلمت أن التنظيم والمسؤولية يساعداني على حل المشاكل، والشعور بالثقة، والنجاح في المدرسة.



Mr. Mohamed Said
Mr. Mahmoud Elziadi



My Favorite Teacher

My favorite teacher is Mr. Ahmed, our English teacher. He is very kind and patient. He always helps students and makes sure we understand. He makes learning English fun using stories and games. Mr. Ahmed encourages us to speak confidently and not fear mistakes. He treats everyone with respect. I admire him because he loves his job and works hard. He inspires me to do my best. I hope to be a teacher like him.

معلمي المفضل هو ماستر أحمد، مدرس الإنجليزية. هو طيب جداً وصبور. دائماً يساعد الطلاب ويتأكد أننا نفهم. يجعل تعلم الإنجليزية ممتعاً باستخدام القصص والألعاب. ماستر أحمد يشجعنا على التحدث بثقة وعدم الخوف من الأخطاء. يعامل الجميع باحترام. أنا معجب به لأنه يحب وظيفته ويعمل بجد. يلهمني لأبذل قصارى جهدي.



Difficult Situation

Last year, I faced a difficult situation. I was chosen to speak in a school competition. I was very nervous and afraid of forgetting my words. I thought about giving up, but my parents encouraged me. I practiced my speech every day. On the day, I took a deep breath and spoke confidently. Everyone clapped, and I felt proud. I learned that with courage and preparation, I can overcome fear and succeed in difficult situations.

العام الماضي، واجهت موقفاً صعباً. تم اختياري للتحدث في مسابقة مدرسية. كنت متوتراً جداً وخائفاً من نسيان كلماتي. فكرت في الاستسلام، لكن والداي شجعاني. تدربت على خطابي كل يوم. في اليوم المحدد، أخذت نفساً عميقاً وتحدثت بثقة. صفق الجميع، وشعرت بالفخر. تعلمت أنه بالشجاعة والتحضير، يمكنني التغلب على الخوف.





A Smart Decision

I made a smart decision to join the English club. At first, I was hesitant because I was shy. However, I decided to try to improve my skills. I attended meetings and practiced English daily. I made new friends who helped me. This decision changed my life. Now, I speak confidently. I enjoy learning languages. I learned that making positive choices and taking good risks leads to success. It was the best decision ever.

اتخذت قراراً ذكياً بالانضمام لنادي الإنجليزية. في البداية كنت متردداً لأنني خجول. لكن، قررت المحاولة لتحسين مهاراتي. حضرت الاجتماعات وتدرّبت يومياً. كونت صداقات جديدة ساعدتني. هذا القرار غير حياتي. الآن أتحدث بثقة. أستمتع بتعلم اللغات. تعلمت أن اتخاذ خيارات إيجابية ومخاطر جيدة يؤدي للنجاح. كان أفضل قرار على الإطلاق.



Future Plan: Doctor

In the future, I plan to become a doctor. I want to help sick people and stop their pain. Being a doctor is a noble job that saves lives. I will study hard in science. I plan to join the Faculty of Medicine. I will train in hospitals to learn from experts. I want to be kind. I hope to make my family proud and serve my community. I believe that with hard work and dedication, I can make my dream come true.

في المستقبل، أخطط لأكون طبيباً. أريد مساعدة المرضى وتخفيف ألمهم. الطب مهنة نبيلة تنقذ الأرواح. سأدرس بجد في العلوم. أخطط لدخول كلية الطب. سأتدرّب في المستشفيات لأتعلم من الخبراء. أريد أن أكون طبيباً. أمل أن أجعل عائلتي فخورة وأخدم مجتمعي. أؤمن أنه بالعمل الجاد والتفاني، يمكنني تحقيق حلمي.



Mr. Mohamed Said
Mr. Mahmoud Elziadi



Dream Job: Teacher

My dream goal is to become an English teacher. I love helping people learn. I think teaching is important. I want to make lessons fun and interesting. To achieve this, I study hard and practice English daily. I read books to improve. I know it requires patience, but I am determined. I want to inspire students and help them achieve their dreams. Being a teacher will allow me to make a real difference in the world.

هذه هي أحلامي في أن أصبح معلماً للإنجليزية. أحب مساعدة الناس على التعلم. أعتقد أن التدريس مهم. أريد جعل الدروس ممتعة وشيقة. لتحقيق ذلك، أدرس بجد وأمارس الإنجليزية يومياً. أقرأ كتباً لأتحسن. أعلم أنه يتطلب صبراً، لكنني مصمم. أريد أن ألهم الطلاب وأساعدهم على تحقيق أحلامهم. كوني معلماً سيسمح لي بإحداث فرق حقيقي.



My Dream Holiday

My dream holiday is to visit Luxor and Aswan. I want to see the ancient temples and learn about history. I would love to visit the Valley of the Kings. I want to take a boat trip on the River Nile and enjoy the scenery. The weather is warm in winter. I would take photos to show friends. It would be an unforgettable experience full of culture and adventure. I hope to go there with my family soon to enjoy the beauty of Egypt.

عطلة أحلامي هي زيارة الأقصر وأسوان، أريد رؤية المعابد القديمة وتعلم التاريخ. أود زيارة وادي الملوك. أريد القيام برحلة نيلية والاستمتاع بالمناظر. الطقس دافئ شتاءً. سألتقط صوراً لأرئيها لأصدقائي. ستكون تجربة لا تنسى مليئة بالثقافة والمغامرة. أمل أن أذهب هناك مع عائلتي قريباً للاستمتاع بجمال مصر.





Life in the Future

Life in the future will be full of advanced technology. People will use flying cars and robots for daily tasks. Schools will be smart using virtual reality. Medicine will improve, and doctors will cure diseases easily. We might use clean energy from the sun and wind. People might work from home. I think the future will be exciting and full of opportunities if we use technology wisely and care for our world and environment.

الحياة في المستقبل ستكون مليئة بالتكنولوجيا المتقدمة. سيستخدم الناس السيارات الطائرة والروبوتات للمهام اليومية. المدارس ستكون ذكية وتستخدم الواقع الافتراضي. الطب سيتحسن، وسيعالج الأطباء الأمراض بسهولة. قد نستخدم طاقة نظيفة من الشمس والرياح. قد يعمل الناس من المنزل. أعتقد أن المستقبل سيكون مثيراً ومليئاً بالفرص.



Protecting Oceans

Oceans are important for life. They provide food and oxygen. However, oceans are in danger due to pollution. Plastic waste kills marine animals. To protect them, we must stop throwing rubbish. We should join beach clean-ups and use less plastic. We can recycle materials. Governments and people must work together to keep oceans clean. Protecting oceans means protecting our planet and ensuring a better future.

المحيطات مهمة للحياة. توفر الغذاء والأكسجين. ومع ذلك، المحيطات في خطر بسبب التلوث. النفايات البلاستيكية تقتل الحيوانات البحرية. لحمايتها، يجب أن نتوقف عن رمي القمامة. يجب أن نشارك في تنظيف الشواطئ ونقل البلاستيك. يمكننا إعادة تدوير المواد. يجب أن تعمل الحكومات والشعوب معاً للحفاظ على نظافة المحيطات.



Countryside Life

Life in the countryside is peaceful and simple. It is different from the city. The air is fresh because there are green fields. There is no traffic jam. People eat fresh food they grow. Neighbors know each other and help. Children play safely outside. I like the countryside because it is relaxing. Living there teaches patience, cooperation, and love for nature. It is a beautiful place to live away from noise and pollution.

الحياة في الريف هادئة وبسيطة. تختلف عن المدينة. الهواء نقي لوجود حقول خضراء. لا يوجد ازدحام مروري. الناس يأكلون طعاماً طازجاً يزرعونه. الجيران يعرفون بعضهم ويساعدون. الأطفال يلعبون بأمان بالخارج. أحب الريف لأنه مريح. العيش هناك يعلم الصبر والتعاون وحب الطبيعة. إنه مكان جميل للعيش بعيداً عن الضوضاء.



Global Citizen

A global citizen cares about the world, not just their country. Being a global citizen means respecting different cultures. It means caring for the environment. A global citizen tries to solve problems like pollution. We should help people in need and be kind. Small actions like recycling make a difference. Let's be responsible citizens to build a peaceful, clean, and safe world. We must all work together for a better future.

المواطن العالمي يهتم بالعالم، ليس فقط بلده. أن تكون مواطناً عالمياً يعني احترام الثقافات المختلفة. يعني الاهتمام بالبيئة. يحاول المواطن العالمي حل مشاكل مثل التلوث. يجب أن تساعد المحتاجين وتكون طيبين. الأفعال الصغيرة كإعادة التدوير تحدث فرقاً. لنكن مواطنين مسؤولين لبنى عالماً مسالماً ونظيفاً وآمناً. يجب أن نعمل جميعاً معاً.





Solve Pollution

Pollution is a big problem that harms our planet. To solve it, we must take action. We should stop throwing garbage in streets and rivers. We must recycle plastic and paper. Planting trees is important because they clean the air. Factories should use clean energy to reduce smoke. People should use bikes instead of cars. If we work together, we can make our world cleaner, healthier, and more beautiful for everyone.

التلوث مشكلة كبيرة تضر كوكبنا. لحلها، يجب أن نتخذ إجراءات. يجب أن نتوقف عن رمي القمامة في الشوارع والأنهار. يجب إعادة تدوير البلاستيك والورق. زراعة الأشجار مهمة لأنها تنقي الهواء. يجب أن تستخدم المصانع طاقة نظيفة لتقليل الدخان. يجب أن يستخدم الناس الدراجات بدل السيارات. إذا عملنا معاً، يمكننا جعل عالمنا أنظف وأكثر صحة.



Importance of Rules

Rules are important because they keep us safe. At school, rules teach respect and responsibility. Without rules, classrooms would be noisy. At home, rules help families live happily. In society, laws keep people safe and ensure fairness. Traffic rules prevent accidents. Following rules makes us good citizens. Rules make our world better and full of peace. We should all respect rules to live a good life.

القواعد مهمة لأنها تحافظ على سلامتنا. في المدرسة تعلم القواعد الاحترام والمسؤولية. بدون قواعد ستكون الفصول صاخبة. في المنزل، تساعد القواعد العائلات على العيش بسعادة. في المجتمع، تحافظ القوانين على السلامة والعدالة. قواعد المرور تمنع الحوادث. اتباع القواعد يجعلنا مواطنين صالحين. القواعد تجعل عالمنا أفضل ومليئاً بالسلام.



Mr. Mohamed Said
Mr. Mahmoud Elziadi



How to Save Energy

Saving energy is important for our planet. We can save energy by doing simple things. We should turn off lights when we leave a room. We must unplug devices when not using them. Using energy-saving bulbs helps. In winter, wear warm clothes instead of using heaters. In summer, use fans. Saving energy reduces pollution. Small changes in habits make a big difference for Earth. We must act now.

توفير الطاقة مهم لكوكبنا. يمكننا توفير الطاقة بأشياء بسيطة. يجب إطفاء الأنوار عند مغادرة الغرفة. يجب فصل الأجهزة عند عدم استخدامها. استخدام المصابيح الموفرة يساعد. في الشتاء، ارتد ملابس ثقيلة بدل المدافئ. في الصيف، استخدم المراوح. توفير الطاقة يقلل التلوث. التغييرات الصغيرة في العادات تحدث فرقاً كبيراً للأرض. يجب أن نتحرك الآن.



Social Media Post

Subject: Being a Global Citizen

Hello! Today I want to talk about being a global citizen. It means we should care about our planet. We must respect different cultures and be kind. It also means protecting the environment by recycling. We can help solve problems. Small actions like helping a neighbor matter. Yours: Omar

مرحباً اليوم أريد التحدث عن المواطن العالمي. يعني أن نهتم بكوكبنا. يجب أن نحترم الثقافات المختلفة ونكون طبيين. يعني أيضاً حماية البيئة بإعادة التدوير. يمكننا المساعدة في حل المشاكل الأفعال الصغيرة كمساعدة جارتهم المخلص: عمر



كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين

مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

